

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-15B

Securing Small-Business and Home Internet of Things (IoT) Devices

Mitigating Network-Based Attacks Using Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)

Volume B:
Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics

Douglas Montgomery
Tim Polk
Mudumbai Ranganathan
Murugiah Souppaya
NIST

William C. Barker
Dakota Consulting

Drew Cohen
Kevin Yeich
MasterPeace Solutions

Darshak Thakore
Mark Walker
CableLabs

Dean Coclin
Clint Wilson
DigiCert

Yemi Fashina
Parisa Grayeli
Joshua Harrington
Joshua Klosterman
Blaine Mulugeta
Susan Symington
The MITRE Corporation

Eliot Lear
Brian Weis
Cisco

Tim Jones
ForeScout

Adnan Baykal
Global Cyber Alliance

Jaideep Singh
Molex

November 2019

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/building-blocks/mitigating-iot-based-ddos>



DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-15B, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-15B, 169 pages, (November 2019), CODEN: NSPUE2

FEEDBACK

You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

Public comment period: November 21, 2019 through January 21, 2020

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology
100 Bureau Drive
Mailstop 2002
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Email: nccoe@nist.gov

1 **NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE**

2 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards
3 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and
4 academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This
5 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific
6 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under
7 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from
8 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the
9 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity
10 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in
11 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework
12 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was
13 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,
14 Maryland.

15 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit
16 <https://www.nist.gov/>.

17 **NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES**

18 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity
19 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the
20 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information
21 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant
22 standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other
23 information they need to implement a similar approach.

24 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that
25 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations
26 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

27 **ABSTRACT**

28 The goal of the Internet Engineering Task Force's Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) specification is
29 for Internet of Things (IoT) devices to behave as intended by the manufacturers of the devices. This is
30 done by providing a standard way for manufacturers to indicate the network communications that a
31 device requires to perform its intended function. When MUD is used, the network will automatically
32 permit the IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform as intended, and the
33 network will prohibit all other communication with the device, thereby increasing the device's resilience
34 to network-based attacks. In this project, the NCCoE has demonstrated the ability to ensure that when
35 an IoT device connects to a home or small-business network, MUD can be used to automatically permit

36 the device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform its intended function. This NIST
37 Cybersecurity Practice Guide explains how MUD protocols and tools can reduce the vulnerability of IoT
38 devices to botnets and other network-based threats as well as reduce the potential for harm from
39 exploited IoT devices. It also shows IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment
40 developers and manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable components how to
41 integrate and use MUD to satisfy IoT users' security requirements.

42 **KEYWORDS**

43 *botnets; Internet of Things; IoT; Manufacturer Usage Description; MUD; router; server; software update*
44 *server; threat signaling.*

45 **DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS**

46 The terms "shall" and "shall not" indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the
47 publication and from which no deviation is permitted.

48 The terms "should" and "should not" indicate that, among several possibilities, one is recommended as
49 particularly suitable without mentioning or excluding others or that a certain course of action is
50 preferred but not necessarily required or that (in the negative form) a certain possibility or course of
51 action is discouraged but not prohibited.

52 The terms "may" and "need not" indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the
53 publication.

54 The terms "can" and "cannot" indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

55 Acronyms used in figures can be found in the Acronyms appendix.

56 **CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS**

57 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be
58 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory
59 [ITL] draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL publication
60 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence
61 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant
62 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

63 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in
64 written or electronic form, either:

- 65 1. assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and
66 does not currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

67 2. assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants
68 desiring to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in
69 this ITL draft publication either:

70 a. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair dis-
71 crimination or

72 b. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstra-
73 bly free of any unfair discrimination

74 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its
75 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,
76 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,
77 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with
78 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

79 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of
80 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

81 Such statements should be addressed to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.

82 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

83 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Allaukik Abhishek	Arm
Michael Bartling	Arm
Ashwini Kadam	CableLabs
Craig Pratt	CableLabs
Tao Wan	CableLabs
Russ Gyurek	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Rob Cantu	CTIA
Katherine Gronberg	Forescout
Rae'-Mar Horne	MasterPeace Solutions
Nate Lesser	MasterPeace Solutions
Tom Martz	MasterPeace Solutions
Daniel Weller	MasterPeace Solutions
Mo Alhroub	Molex
Bill Haag	NIST

Name	Organization
Bryan Dubois	Patton Electronics
Stephen Ochs	Patton Electronics
Karen Scarfone	Scarfone Cybersecurity
Matt Boucher	Symantec
Petros Efstathopoulos	Symantec
Bruce McCorkendale	Symantec
Susanta Nanda	Symantec
Yun Shen	Symantec
Pierre-Antoine Vervier	Symantec
Nancy Correll	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Drew Keller	The MITRE Corporation
Sarah Kinling	The MITRE Corporation
Karri Meldorf	The MITRE Corporation
Mary Raguso	The MITRE Corporation
Allen Tan	The MITRE Corporation
John Bambenek	ThreatSTOP
Paul Watrobski	University of Maryland

Name	Organization
Russ Housley	Vigil Security

84 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this project submitted their capabilities in
 85 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product
 86 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with
 87 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build these example solutions. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
Arm	Subject matter expertise
CableLabs	Micronets Gateway Service provider server Partner and service provider server Prototype medical devices–Raspberry Pi
Cisco	Cisco Catalyst 3850S MUD manager
CTIA	Subject matter expertise
DigiCert	Private Transport Layer Security certificate Premium Certificate
Forescout	Forescout appliance–VCT-R Enterprise manager–VCEM-05
Global Cyber Alliance	Quad9 threat agent and Quad 9 MUD manager (integrated in Yikes! router) Quad9 Domain Name System Quad9 Threat Application Programming Interface ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
MasterPeace Solutions	Yikes! router Yikes! cloud Yikes! mobile application
Molex	Molex light-emitting diode light bar Molex Power over Ethernet Gateway
Patton Electronics	Subject matter expertise
Symantec	Subject matter expertise

88	Contents	
89	1 Summary	1
90	1.1 Challenge	2
91	1.2 Solution	3
92	1.3 Benefits	4
93	2 How to Use This Guide	5
94	2.1 Typographic Conventions	6
95	3 Approach	7
96	3.1 Audience	8
97	3.2 Scope	8
98	3.3 Assumptions	9
99	3.4 Risk Assessment	10
100	3.4.1 Threats	10
101	3.4.2 Vulnerabilities	11
102	3.4.3 Risk	11
103	4 Architecture	12
104	4.1 Reference Architecture	12
105	4.1.1 Support for MUD	13
106	4.1.2 Support for Updates	15
107	4.1.3 Support for Threat Signaling	15
108	4.1.4 Build-Specific Features	15
109	4.2 Physical Architecture	16
110	5 Security Characteristic Analysis	18
111	5.1 Assumptions and Limitations	18
112	5.2 Security Control Map	19
113	5.3 Scenarios	29
114	5.3.1 Scenario 1: No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection	30
115	5.3.2 Scenario 2: MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection	31

116	6	Build 1	33
117	6.1	Collaborators	33
118	6.1.1	Cisco Systems.....	33
119	6.1.2	DigiCert	33
120	6.1.3	Forescout	34
121	6.1.4	Molex	34
122	6.2	Technologies.....	34
123	6.2.1	MUD Manager.....	37
124	6.2.2	MUD File Server	38
125	6.2.3	MUD File	38
126	6.2.4	Signature File	40
127	6.2.5	DHCP Server	40
128	6.2.6	Link Layer Discovery Protocol	40
129	6.2.7	Router/Switch	40
130	6.2.8	Certificates	41
131	6.2.9	IoT Devices	41
132	6.2.10	Update Server	43
133	6.2.11	Unapproved Server	43
134	6.2.12	MQTT Broker Server	44
135	6.2.13	IoT Device Discovery	44
136	6.3	Build Architecture.....	46
137	6.3.1	Logical Architecture	46
138	6.3.2	Physical Architecture	48
139	6.3.3	Message Flow.....	50
140	6.4	Functional Demonstration	54
141	6.5	Observations.....	65
142	7	Build 2	66
143	7.1	Collaborators	67
144	7.1.1	MasterPeace Solutions	67
145	7.1.2	Global Cyber Alliance	67

146	7.1.3	DigiCert	67
147	7.2	Technologies.....	68
148	7.2.1	MUD Manager.....	75
149	7.2.2	MUD File Server	75
150	7.2.3	MUD File	75
151	7.2.4	Signature File	77
152	7.2.5	DHCP Server	77
153	7.2.6	Router/Switch	77
154	7.2.7	Certificates	78
155	7.2.8	IoT Devices	78
156	7.2.9	Update Server	79
157	7.2.10	Unapproved Server	80
158	7.2.11	IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement– Yikes! Cloud	80
159	7.2.12	Display and Configuration of Device Information and Traffic Policies–Yikes! Mobile	
160		Application	80
161	7.2.13	Threat Agent	81
162	7.2.14	Threat-Signaling MUD Manager	81
163	7.2.15	Threat-Signaling DNS Services	82
164	7.2.16	Threat-Signaling API.....	82
165	7.2.17	Threat MUD File Server.....	82
166	7.2.18	Threat MUD File.....	83
167	7.3	Build Architecture.....	83
168	7.3.1	Logical Architecture	83
169	7.3.2	Physical Architecture	88
170	7.3.3	Message Flow.....	90
171	7.4	Functional Demonstration	97
172	7.5	Observations.....	112
173	8	Build 3.....	113
174	8.1	Collaborators	113
175	8.1.1	CableLabs	114
176	8.2	Micronets Architecture	114

177	8.2.1	Intelligent Services and Business Logic.....	115
178	8.2.2	Micronets Micro-Services	115
179	8.2.3	On-Premises Micronets	116
180	8.2.4	Micronets API Framework	116
181	8.3	Build 3 Use Case	116
182	9	Build 4.....	117
183	9.1	Collaborators	117
184	9.1.1	NIST Advanced Networking Technologies Laboratory.....	117
185	9.1.2	DigiCert	118
186	9.2	Technologies.....	118
187	9.2.1	SDN Controller	121
188	9.2.2	MUD Manager.....	121
189	9.2.3	MUD File Server	122
190	9.2.4	MUD File	122
191	9.2.5	Signature File	122
192	9.2.6	DHCP Server	122
193	9.2.7	Router/Switch	123
194	9.2.8	Certificates	123
195	9.2.9	IoT Devices	123
196	9.2.10	Controller and My-Controller	124
197	9.2.11	Update Server	124
198	9.2.12	Unapproved Server	124
199	9.3	Build Architecture.....	124
200	9.3.1	Logical Architecture	125
201	9.3.2	Physical Architecture	128
202	9.3.3	Message Flow.....	130
203	9.4	Functional Demonstration	140
204	9.5	Observations.....	148
205	10	General Findings, Security Considerations, and Recommendations..	149
206	10.1	Findings.....	149

207 10.2 Security Considerations..... 154

208 10.3 Recommendations..... 157

209 **11 Future Build Considerations 159**

210 11.1 Extension to Demonstrate the Growing Set of Available Components..... 160

211 11.2 Recommended Demonstration of IPv6 Implementation..... 160

212 **Appendix A List of Acronyms 161**

213 **Appendix B Glossary 163**

214 **Appendix C Bibliography 167**

215 **List of Figures**

216 **Figure 4-1 Reference Architecture 13**

217 **Figure 4-2 Physical Architecture..... 18**

218 **Figure 5-1 No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection..... 30**

219 **Figure 5-2 MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection..... 32**

220 **Figure 6-1 Methods the Forescout Platform Can Use to Discover and Classify IP-Connected Devices . 45**

221 **Figure 6-2 Classify IoT Devices by Using the Forescout Platform 46**

222 **Figure 6-3 Logical Architecture—Build 1 47**

223 **Figure 6-4 Physical Architecture—Build 1 49**

224 **Figure 6-5 MUD-capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 1..... 50**

225 **Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 1 52**

226 **Figure 6-7 Prohibited Traffic Message Flow—Build 1 53**

227 **Figure 6-8 MQTT Protocol Process Message Flow—Build 1..... 54**

228 **Figure 7-1 Logical Architecture—Build 2..... 84**

229 **Figure 7-2 Threat-Signaling Logical Architecture—Build 2 86**

230 **Figure 7-3 Physical Architecture—Build 2..... 89**

231 **Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2..... 90**

232 **Figure 7-5 Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2 92**

233 **Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2..... 93**

234 **Figure 7-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 2** 94

235 **Figure 7-8 DHCP Event Message Flow—Build 2**..... 95

236 **Figure 7-9 Message Flow for Protecting Local Devices Based on Threat Intelligence—Build 2** 96

237 **Figure 8-1 Logical Architecture—Build 3**..... 114

238 **Figure 9-1 Logical Architecture—Build 4**..... 125

239 **Figure 9-2 Example Configuration Information for Build 4** 126

240 **Figure 9-3 Physical Architecture—Build 4**..... 129

241 **Figure 9-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 4**..... 131

242 **Figure 9-5 Update Process Message Flow—Build 4**..... 133

243 **Figure 9-6 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 4** 134

244 **Figure 9-7 Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency Message Flow—Build 4** . 137

245 **Figure 9-8 DNS Event Message Flow—Build 4**..... 139

246 **List of Tables**

247 **Table 5-1 Mapping Characteristics of the Demonstrated Approach, as Instantiated in at Least One of**

248 **Builds 1-4, to NISTIR 8228 Expectations, NIST SP 800-53 Controls, and Cybersecurity Framework**

249 **Subcategories** 20

250 **Table 5-2 Mapping Project Objectives to the Cybersecurity Framework and Informative Security**

251 **Control References** 25

252 **Table 6-1 Products and Technologies**..... 34

253 **Table 6-2 Summary of Build 1 MUD-Related Functional Tests**..... 55

254 **Table 6-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated** 65

255 **Table 7-1 Products and Technologies**..... 68

256 **Table 7-2 Summary of Build 2 MUD-Related Functional Tests**..... 97

257 **Table 7-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated** 106

258 **Table 9-1 Products and Technologies**..... 118

259 **Table 9-2 Summary of Build 4 MUD-Related Functional Tests**..... 140

260 1 Summary

261 The [Manufacturer Usage Description Specification \(Internet Engineering Task Force \[IETF\] Request for](#)
262 [Comments \[RFC\] 8520](#)) provides a means for increasing the likelihood that Internet of Things (IoT)
263 devices will behave as intended by the manufacturers of the devices. This is done by providing a
264 standard way for manufacturers to indicate the network communications that the device requires to
265 perform its intended function. When the Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD) is used, the network
266 will automatically permit the IoT device to send and receive only the traffic it requires to perform as
267 intended, and the network will prohibit all other communication with the device, thereby increasing the
268 device's resilience to network-based attacks. This project is focused on the use of IoT devices in home
269 and small-business environments. Its objective is to show how MUD can be used practically and
270 effectively to reduce the vulnerability of IoT devices to network-based threats, and how MUD can be
271 used to limit the usefulness of any compromised IoT devices to malicious actors.

272 This volume describes a reference architecture that is designed to achieve the project's objective, the
273 laboratory architecture employed for the demonstrations, and the security characteristics supported by
274 the reference design. Three implementations of the reference design are demonstrated. A fourth
275 implementation is under development. These implementations are referred to as *builds*, and this
276 volume describes three of them in detail:

- 277 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex.
- 278 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions Ltd., Global Cyber Alliance (GCA),
279 ThreatSTOP, and DigiCert.
- 280 ▪ Build 3 uses products from CableLabs. Because it is still under development, it is not described
281 in detail in this version of the practice guide.
- 282 ▪ Build 4 uses software developed at the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
283 Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory and products from DigiCert.

284 The primary technical elements of this project include components that are designed and configured to
285 support the MUD protocol. We describe these components as being *MUD-capable*. The components
286 used include MUD-capable network gateways, routers, and switches that support wired and wireless
287 network access; MUD managers; MUD file servers; MUD-capable Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
288 (DHCP) servers; update servers; threat-signaling servers; and MUD files and their corresponding
289 signature files. We also used devices that are not capable of supporting the MUD protocol, which we
290 call *non-MUD-capable* or *legacy* devices, to demonstrate the security benefits of the demonstrated
291 approach that are independent of the MUD protocol, such as threat signaling. Non-MUD-capable
292 devices used include laptops, phones, and IoT devices that cannot emit a uniform resource locator (URL)
293 for a MUD file as described in the MUD specification.

294 The demonstrated approach, which deploys MUD as an additional security tool rather than as a
295 replacement for other security mechanisms, shows that MUD can make it more difficult to compromise
296 IoT devices on a home or small-business network by using a network-based attack. While MUD can be
297 used to protect networks of any size, the scenarios examined by this National Cybersecurity Center of
298 Excellence (NCCoE) project involve IoT devices being used in home and small-business networks.
299 Owners of such networks cannot be assumed to have extensive network administration experience. This
300 makes plug-and-play deployment a requirement. Although the focus of this project is on home and
301 small-business network applications, the home and small-business network users are not the guide's
302 intended audience. This guide is intended primarily for IoT device developers and manufacturers,
303 network equipment developers and manufacturers, and service providers whose services may employ
304 MUD-capable components. MUD-capable IoT devices and network equipment are not yet widely
305 available, so home and small-business network owners are dependent on these groups to make it
306 possible for them to obtain and benefit from MUD-capable equipment and associated services.

307 1.1 Challenge

308 The term *IoT* is often applied to the aggregate of single-purpose, internet-connected devices, such as
309 thermostats, security monitors, lighting control systems, and smart television sets. The IoT is
310 experiencing what some might describe as hypergrowth. Gartner forecasts that there will be [20.4 billion](#)
311 [IoT devices by 2020](#) and that the total will reach [25 billion by 2021](#), while [Forbes](#) forecasts the market to
312 be \$457 billion by 2020 (a 28.5 percent compounded annual growth rate). As IoT devices become more
313 commonplace in homes and businesses, security concerns are also increasing. IoT devices may have
314 unpatched or easily discoverable software flaws, and many have minimal security, are unprotected, or
315 are difficult to secure. The full-featured devices such as web servers, personal or business computers,
316 and mobile devices with which users are familiar often have state-of-the-art security software
317 protecting them from most known threats. Conversely, many IoT devices are challenging to secure
318 because they are designed to be inexpensive and to perform a single function—resulting in processing,
319 timing, memory, and power constraints. Nevertheless, the consequences of not addressing security
320 concerns of IoT devices can be catastrophic. For instance, in typical networking environments, malicious
321 actors can detect an IoT device within minutes of it being connected and then, unbeknownst to the
322 user, launch an attack on that device. They can also commandeer a group of compromised devices,
323 called a *botnet*, that can be used to launch large-scale attacks. One example of such an attack is a
324 distributed denial of service (DDoS) attack, which involves multiple computing devices in disparate
325 locations sending repeated requests to a server with the intent to overload it and ultimately render it
326 inaccessible. On October 12, 2016, a botnet consisting of more than 100,000 devices, called [Mirai](#),
327 launched a large DDoS attack on the internet infrastructure firm Dyn. Mirai interfered with Dyn's ability
328 to provide domain name system (DNS) services to many large websites, effectively taking those
329 websites offline for much of a day.

330 A DDoS or other network-based attack may result in substantial revenue losses and potential liability
331 exposure, which can degrade a company’s reputation and erode customer trust. Victims of a DDoS
332 attack can include

- 333 ▪ businesses that rely on the internet, who may suffer if their customers cannot reach them
- 334 ▪ IoT device manufacturers, who may suffer reputational damage if their devices are exploited
- 335 ▪ service providers, who may suffer service degradation that affects their customers
- 336 ▪ users of IoT devices, who may suffer service degradation and potentially incur extra costs due to
337 increased activity by their compromised machines

338 **1.2 Solution**

339 This project demonstrates how to use MUD to strengthen security while deploying IoT devices on home
340 and small-business networks. The demonstrated approach uses MUD to constrain the communication
341 abilities of MUD-capable IoT devices, thereby reducing the potential for these devices to be attacked as
342 well as reducing the potential for them to be used to launch network-based attacks—both attacks that
343 could be launched across the internet and attacks on the MUD-capable IoT device’s local network. Using
344 MUD combats IoT-based, network-based attacks by providing a standardized and automated method
345 for making access control information available to network control devices capable of prohibiting
346 unauthorized traffic to and from IoT devices. When MUD is used, the network will automatically permit
347 the IoT device to send and receive the traffic it requires to perform as intended, and the network will
348 prohibit all other communication with the device. Even if an IoT device becomes compromised, MUD
349 prevents it from being used in any attack that would require the device to send traffic to an
350 unauthorized destination.

351 In developing the demonstrated approach, the NCCoE sought existing technologies that use the [MUD](#)
352 [specification \(RFC 8520\)](#). The NCCoE envisions using MUD as one of many possible tools that can be
353 deployed, in accordance with best practices, to improve IoT security. This practice guide describes three
354 implementations of the MUD specification that support MUD-capable IoT devices. It describes how one
355 build (Build 2) uses threat signaling to prevent both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices
356 from connecting to internet locations that are known to be potentially malicious. It also describes the
357 importance of using update servers to perform periodic updates to all IoT devices so that the devices
358 will be protected with up-to-date software patches. It shows IoT device developers and manufacturers,
359 network equipment developers and manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable
360 components how to integrate and use MUD to help make home and small-business networks more
361 secure.

362 **1.3 Benefits**

363 The demonstrated approach offers specific benefits to several classes of stakeholders:

- 364 ▪ Organizations and others who rely on the internet, including businesses that rely on their
365 customers being able to reach them over the internet, can understand how MUD can be used to
366 protect internet availability and performance against network-based attacks.
- 367 ▪ IoT device manufacturers can see how MUD can protect against reputational damage resulting
368 from their devices being easily exploited to support DDoS or other network-based attacks.
- 369 ▪ Service providers can benefit from a reduction of the number of IoT devices that can be easily
370 used by malicious actors to participate in DDoS attacks against their networks and degrade
371 service for their customers.
- 372 ▪ Users of IoT devices, including small businesses and homeowners, can better understand what
373 to ask for with respect to the set of tools available to protect their internal networks from being
374 subverted by malicious actors. They will also better understand what they can expect regarding
375 reducing their vulnerability to threats to their businesses that can result from such subversion.
376 By protecting their networks, they also avoid suffering increased costs and bandwidth
377 saturation that could result from having their machines captured and used to launch network-
378 based attacks.

379 2 How to Use This Guide

380 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based reference design and provides
 381 users with the information they need to replicate deployment of the MUD protocol to mitigate the
 382 threat of IoT devices being used to perform DDoS and other network-based attacks. This reference
 383 design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

384 This guide contains three volumes:

- 385 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15A: *Executive Summary*
- 386 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*—what we built and
 387 why **(you are here)**
- 388 ▪ NIST SP 1800-15C: *How-To Guides*—instructions for building the example solutions

389 It is intended for IoT device developers and manufacturers, network equipment developers and
 390 manufacturers, and service providers who employ MUD-capable components. Depending on your role
 391 in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

392 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers**, will be interested in the
 393 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, which describes the following topics:

- 394 ▪ challenges that enterprises face in mitigating IoT-based DDoS threats
- 395 ▪ example solution built at the NCCoE
- 396 ▪ benefits of adopting the demonstrated approach

397 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,
 398 and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide, NIST SP 1800-15B, which describes what we
 399 did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- 400 ▪ Section 3.4.3, Risk, provides a description of the risk analysis we performed
- 401 ▪ Section 5.2, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to
 402 cybersecurity standards and best practices

403 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-15A, with your leadership team members to help
 404 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based mitigation of network-based distributed
 405 denial of service by using MUD protocols.

406 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole practice guide useful.
 407 You can use the how-to portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-15C, to replicate all or parts of the builds
 408 created in our lab. The how-to guide provides specific product installation, configuration, and
 409 integration instructions for implementing the example solutions. We do not re-create the product
 410 manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we
 411 incorporated the products together in our environment to create each example solution.

412 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the
 413 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial and open-source products to address this
 414 challenge, this guide does not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this
 415 solution or one that adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point
 416 for tailoring and implementing parts of the MUD protocol. Your organization’s security experts should
 417 identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We
 418 hope you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices. Section 5,
 419 Security Characteristic Analysis, maps the characteristics of the demonstrated approach to the
 420 cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

421 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe “the” solution, but a possible solution. This is a
 422 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and
 423 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to mitigating-iot-ddos-nccoe@nist.gov.
 424

425 2.1 Typographic Conventions

426 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and pathnames; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose File > Edit .
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	Mkdir
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	service sshd start

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
blue text	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov .

427 3 Approach

428 The NCCoE issued an open invitation to technology providers to participate in demonstrating an
 429 approach to deploying IoT devices in home and small-business networks in a manner that provides
 430 higher security than is typically achieved in today's environments. In this project, the [MUD specification](#)
 431 [\(RFC 8520\)](#) is applied to home and small-business networks that are composed of both IoT and fully
 432 featured devices (e.g., personal computers and mobile devices). Use of MUD constrains the
 433 communication abilities of MUD-capable IoT devices, thereby reducing the potential for these devices
 434 to be attacked as well as the potential for them to be used to launch attacks. Network gateway
 435 components and IoT devices leverage MUD to ensure that IoT devices send and receive only the traffic
 436 they require to perform their intended function. The resulting constraints on the MUD-capable IoT
 437 device's communication abilities reduce the potential for MUD-capable devices to be the victims of
 438 network-based attacks, as well as reducing the ability for these devices to be used in a DDoS or other
 439 network-based attack. In addition, in one build (Build 2), network-wide access controls based on threat
 440 signaling are provided to protect legacy IoT devices, MUD-capable IoT devices, and fully featured
 441 devices (e.g., personal computers). Automatic secure updates are also recommended for all devices.

442 The NCCoE prepared a Federal Register Notice inviting technology providers to provide products and/or
 443 expertise to compose prototypes. Components sought included MUD-capable routers or switches; MUD
 444 managers; MUD file servers; MUD-capable DHCP servers; IoT devices capable of emitting a MUD URL;
 445 and network access control based on threat signaling. Cooperative Research and Development
 446 Agreements (CRADAs) were established with qualified respondents, and build teams were assembled.
 447 The build teams fleshed out the initial architectures, and the collaborators' components were
 448 composed into example implementations, i.e., builds. The build teams documented the architecture
 449 and design of each build. As each build progressed, the team documented the steps taken to install and
 450 configure each component of the build. The team then conducted functional testing of the builds,
 451 including demonstrating the ability to retrieve a device's MUD file and use it to determine what traffic
 452 the device will be permitted to send and receive. We verified that attempts to perform prohibited
 453 communications would be blocked. The team conducted a risk assessment and a security characteristics
 454 analysis and documented the results, including mapping the security contributions of the demonstrated
 455 approach to the *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* (NIST [Cybersecurity](#)

456 [Framework](#)) and other relevant standards. Finally, the NCCoE worked with industry collaborators to
457 suggest considerations for enhancing future support for MUD.

458 **3.1 Audience**

459 The focus of this project is on home and small-business deployments. Its solution is targeted to address
460 the needs of home and small-business networks, which have users who cannot be assumed to have
461 extensive network administration experience and who therefore require plug-and-play functionality.
462 Although the focus of this project is on home and small-business network applications, home and small-
463 business network users are not intended to be this guide's primary audience. This guide is intended for
464 the following types of organizations that provide products and services to homes and small businesses:

- 465 ▪ IoT device developers and manufacturers
- 466 ▪ network equipment developers and manufacturers
- 467 ▪ service providers that employ MUD-capable components

468 **3.2 Scope**

469 The scope of this NCCoE project is IoT deployments in those home and small-business applications
470 where plug-and-play deployment is required. The demonstrated approach includes MUD-capable IoT
471 devices that interact with traditional computing devices, as permitted by their MUD files, and also
472 interact with external systems to access update servers and various cloud services. It employs both
473 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices, such as smart lighting controllers, cameras,
474 smartphones, printers, baby monitors, digital video recorders, and smart assistants.

475 The primary focus of this project is on the technical feasibility of implementing MUD to mitigate
476 network-based attacks. We show use of threat signaling to protect both MUD-capable devices and
477 devices that are not MUD capable from known threats.

478 The reference architecture for the demonstrated approach includes support for automatic secure
479 software updates. All builds include a server that is meant to represent an update server to which MUD
480 will permit devices to connect. However, demonstrations of actual IoT device software updates and
481 patching were not included in the scope of the project.

482 Providing security protections for each of the components deployed in the demonstrated approach is
483 important. However, demonstrating these protections are outside the scope of this project. It is
484 assumed that network owners deploying the architecture will implement best practices for securing it.
485 Also, governance, operational, life cycle, cost, legal, and privacy issues are outside the project's current
486 scope.

487 3.3 Assumptions

488 It is assumed that:

- 489 ▪ IoT devices, by definition, are not general-purpose devices.
- 490 ▪ Each IoT device has an intended function, and this function is specific enough that the device's
491 communication requirements can be defined accurately and completely.
- 492 ▪ An IoT device's communication should be limited to only what is required for the device to
493 perform its function.
- 494 ▪ Cost is a major factor affecting consumer purchasing decisions and consequent product
495 development decisions. Therefore, it is assumed that IoT devices will not typically include
496 organic support for all their own security needs and would therefore benefit from protections
497 provided by outside mechanism, such as MUD.
- 498 ▪ IoT device manufacturers will use the MUD file mechanism to indicate the communications
499 that each device needs.
- 500 ▪ Network routers can be automatically configured to enforce these communications so that
501
 - 501 ○ intended communications are permitted
 - 502 ○ unintended communications are prohibited
- 503 ▪ If all MUD-capable network components are deployed and functioning as intended, a malicious
504 actor would need to compromise one of the systems with which an IoT device is permitted to
505 communicate to launch a network-based attack on the device. If a device were to be
506 compromised, it could be used in a network-based attack only against systems with which it is
507 permitted to communicate.
- 508 ▪ Network owners who want to provide the security protections demonstrated in this project
509 will:
 - 510 ○ be able to acquire and deploy all necessary components of the architecture on their
511 own network, including MUD-capable IoT devices, a MUD manager, a MUD-capable
512 gateway/router/switch, and a threat-signaling-capable gateway/router/switch
 - 513 ○ have access to MUD file servers that host the MUD files for their IoT devices, update
514 servers, threat-signaling servers, and current threat intelligence
- 515 ▪ All deployed architecture components are secure and can be depended upon to perform as
516 designed.
- 517 ▪ Best practices for administrative access and security updates will be implemented, and these
518 will reduce the success rate of compromise attempts.

519 3.4 Risk Assessment

520 [NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*](#), states that risk is “a measure of the
521 extent to which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function of:
522 (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of oc-
523 currence.” The guide further defines risk assessment as “the process of identifying, estimating, and pri-
524 oritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation), organiza-
525 tional assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of an infor-
526 mation system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and considers
527 mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place.”

528 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,
529 begins with a comprehensive review of [NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, *Risk Management Framework for In-*](#)
530 [formation Systems and Organizations](#)—material that is available to the public. The [Risk Management](#)
531 [Framework \(RMF\)](#) guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in giving us a baseline to assess risks,
532 from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the builds, and this guide.

533 *Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, NIST Interagency
534 or Internal Report ([NISTIR](#) 8228), identified security and privacy considerations and expectations that,
535 together with the *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* (NIST Cybersecurity
536 Framework) and *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations* ([NIST](#)
537 [SP 800-53](#)) informed our risk assessment and subsequent recommendations from which we developed
538 the security characteristics of the builds, and this guide.

539 3.4.1 Threats

540 Historically, internet devices have enjoyed full connectivity at the network and transport layers. Any pair
541 of devices with valid internet protocol (IP) addresses was, in general, able to communicate by using
542 transmission control protocol (TCP) for connection-oriented communications or user datagram protocol
543 (UDP) for connectionless protocols. Full connectivity was a practical architectural option for fully
544 featured devices (e.g., servers and personal computers) because the identity of communicating hosts
545 depended largely on the needs of inherently unpredictable human users. Requiring a reconfiguration of
546 hosts to permit communications to meet the needs of system users as they evolved was not a scalable
547 solution. However, a combination of whitelisting device capabilities and blacklisting devices or domains
548 that are considered suspicious allowed network administrators to mitigate some threats.

549 With the evolution of internet hosts from multiuser systems to personal devices, this security
550 posture became impractical, and the emergence of IoT has made it unsustainable. In typical networking
551 environments, a malicious actor can detect an IoT device and launch an attack on that device from any
552 system on the internet. Once compromised, that device can be used to attack any other system on the
553 internet. Anecdotal evidence indicates that a new device will be detected and will experience its first
554 attack within minutes of deployment. Because the devices being deployed often have known security

555 flaws, the success rate for compromising detected systems is very high. Typically, malware is designed
556 to compromise a list of specific devices, making such attacks very scalable. Once compromised, an IoT
557 device can be used to compromise other internet-connected devices, launch attacks on any victim
558 device on the internet, or launch attacks on devices within the local network hosting the device.

559 3.4.2 Vulnerabilities

560 The vulnerability of IoT devices in this environment is a consequence of full connectivity, exacerbated by
561 the large number of security vulnerabilities in complex software systems. Modern systems ship with
562 millions of lines of code, creating a target-rich environment for malicious actors. Some vendors provide
563 patches for security vulnerabilities and an efficient means for securely updating their products.
564 However, patches are often unavailable or nearly impossible to install on many other products,
565 including many IoT devices. In addition, poorly designed and implemented default configuration
566 baselines and administrative access controls, such as hard-coded or widely known default passwords,
567 provide a large attack surface for malicious actors. Many IoT devices include those types of
568 vulnerabilities. The Mirai malware, which launched a large DDoS attack on the internet infrastructure
569 firm Dyn that took many of the Internet's top destinations offline for much of a day, relied heavily on
570 hard-coded administrative access to assemble botnets consisting of more than 100,000 devices.

571 3.4.3 Risk

572 The demonstrated approach implements a set of protocols designed to permit users and product
573 support staff to constrain access to MUD-capable IoT devices. A network that includes IoT devices will
574 be vulnerable to exploitation if some but not all IoT devices are MUD-capable. MUD may help prevent a
575 compromised IoT device from doing harm to other systems on the network, and a device acting out of
576 profile may indicate that it is compromised. However, MUD does not necessarily help owners to find
577 and identify already-compromised systems, and it does not help owners correct compromised systems
578 without replacing or reprogramming existing system components. For example, if a system is
579 compromised so that it emits a new URL referencing a MUD file that permits malicious actors to send
580 traffic to and from the IoT device, MUD may not be able to help owners detect such compromised
581 systems and stop the communications that should be prohibited. However, if a system is compromised
582 but it is still emitting the correct MUD URL, MUD can detect and stop any unauthorized communications
583 that the device attempts. Such attempts would also indicate potential compromises.

584 If a network is set up so that it uses legacy IoT devices that do not emit MUD URLs, these devices could
585 be associated with MUD URLs or with MUD files themselves by using alternative means, such as a
586 device serial number or a public key. If the device is compromised and attempts unauthorized
587 communication, the attempt should be detected, and the device would be subjected to the constraints
588 specified in its MUD file. Under these circumstances, MUD can permit the owner to find and identify
589 already-compromised systems. Moreover, where threat signaling is employed, a compromised system
590 that reaches back to a known malicious IP address can be detected, and the connection can be refused.

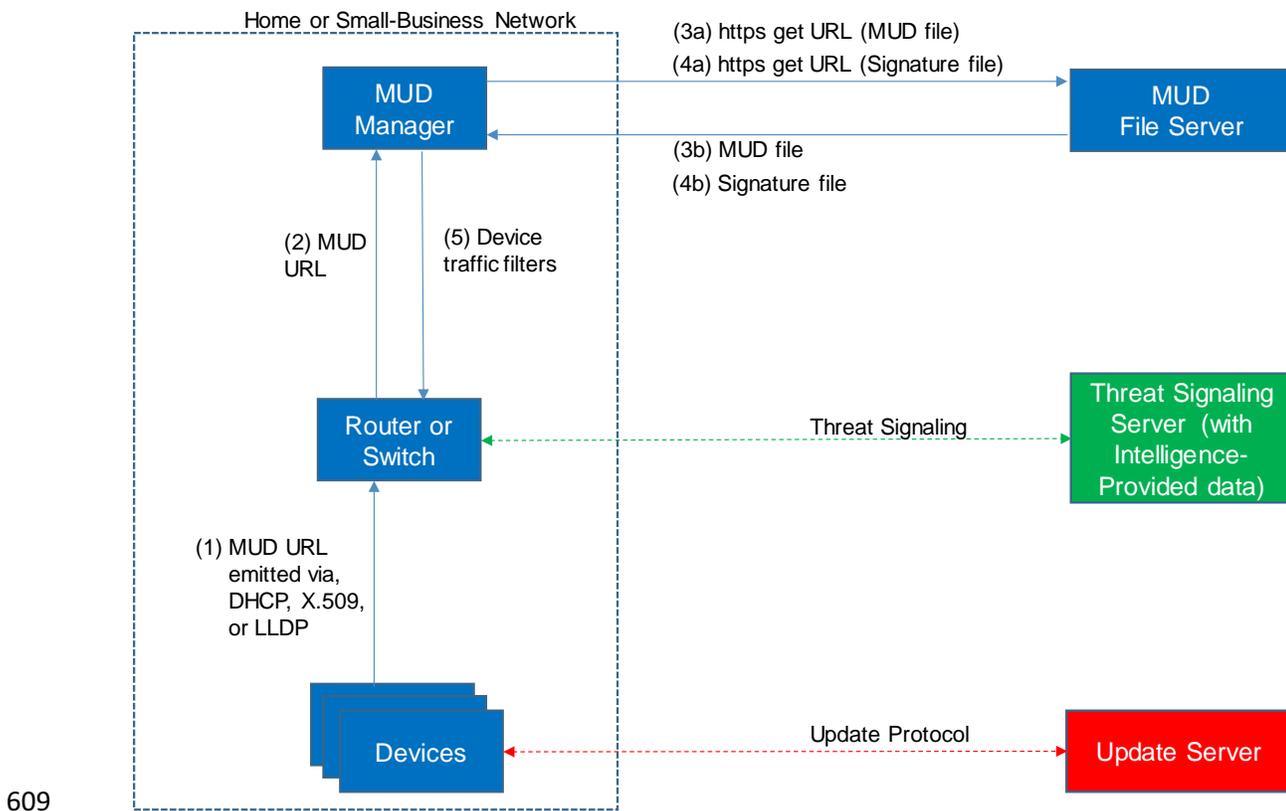
591 **4 Architecture**

592 The project architecture is intended for home and small-business networks that are composed of both
593 IoT components and fully featured devices (e.g., personal computers). The architecture is designed to
594 provide three forms of protection:

- 595 ▪ use of the MUD specification to automatically permit an IoT device to send and receive only
596 the traffic it requires to perform as intended, thereby reducing the potential for the device to
597 be the victim of a communications-based malware exploit or other network-based attack, and
598 reducing the potential for the device, if compromised, to be used in a DDoS or other network-
599 based attack
- 600 ▪ use of network-wide access controls based on threat signaling to protect legacy (non-MUD-
601 capable) IoT devices and fully featured devices, in addition to MUD-capable IoT devices, from
602 connecting to domains that are known current threats
- 603 ▪ automated secure software updates to all devices to ensure that operating system patches are
604 installed promptly

605 **4.1 Reference Architecture**

606 Figure 4-1 depicts the logical architecture of the reference design. It consists of three main components:
607 support for MUD, support for threat signaling, and support for periodic updates.

608 **Figure 4-1 Reference Architecture**610 **4.1.1 Support for MUD**

611 A new functional component, the MUD manager, is introduced to augment the existing networking
 612 functionality offered by the home/small-business network router or switch. Note that the MUD
 613 manager is a logical component. Physically, the functionality that the MUD manager provides can and
 614 often is combined with that of the network router in a single device.

615 IoT devices must somehow be associated with a MUD file. The MUD specification describes three
 616 possible mechanisms through which the IoT device can provide the MUD file URL to the network:
 617 inserting the MUD URL into DHCP address requests that they generate when they attach to the network
 618 (e.g., when powered on), providing the MUD URL in a Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) frame, or
 619 providing the MUD URL as a field in an X.509 certificate that the device provides to the network via a
 620 protocol such as Tunnel Extensible Authentication Protocol (TEAP). Each of these MUD URL emission
 621 mechanisms is listed as a possibility in Figure 4-1. In addition, the MUD specification provides flexibility
 622 to enable other mechanisms by which MUD file URLs can be associated with IoT devices.

623 Figure 4-1 uses labeled arrows to depict the steps involved in supporting MUD:

- 624 ▪ The IoT device emits a MUD URL by using a mechanism such as DHCP, LLDP, or X.509 certificate
625 (step 1).
- 626 ▪ The router extracts the MUD URL from the protocol frame of whatever mechanism was used
627 to convey it and forwards this MUD URL to the MUD manager (step 2).
- 628 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses https to request the MUD file from the
629 MUD file server by using the MUD URL provided in the previous step (step 3a); if successful,
630 the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the MUD file (step 3b).
- 631 ▪ Next, the MUD manager uses https to request the signature file associated with the MUD file
632 (step 4a) and upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 633 ▪ The MUD file describes the communications requirements for the IoT device. Once the MUD
634 manager has determined the MUD file to be valid, the MUD manager converts the access
635 control rules in the MUD file into access control entries (e.g., access control lists—ACLs,
636 firewall rules, or flow rules) and installs them on the router or switch (step 5).

637 Once the device’s access control rules are applied to the router or switch, the MUD-capable IoT device
638 will be able to communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file,
639 and any unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

640 As described in the MUD specification, the MUD file rules can limit both traffic between the device and
641 external internet domains (north/south traffic), as well as traffic between the device and other devices
642 on the local network (east/west traffic). East/west traffic can be limited using the following constructs:

- 643 ▪ controller—class of devices known to be controllers (could describe well-known services such
644 as DNS or Network Time Protocol [NTP])
- 645 ▪ my-controller—class of devices that the local network administrator admits to the class
- 646 ▪ local-networks—class of IP addresses that are scoped within some local administrative
647 boundary
- 648 ▪ same-manufacturer—class of devices from the same manufacturer as the IoT device in
649 question
- 650 ▪ manufacturer—class of devices made by a particular manufacturer as identified by the
651 authority component of its MUD URL

652 It is worth noting that while MUD requires use of a MUD-capable router on the local network, whether
653 this router is standalone equipment provided by a third-party network equipment vendor (as is the case
654 in Builds 1, 2, and 4) or integrated with the service provider’s residential gateway equipment (Build 3) is
655 not relevant to the ability of MUD to protect the network. While a service provider will be free to
656 provide support for MUD in its internet gateway equipment and infrastructure, such ISP support is not
657 necessary. A home or small business network can benefit from the protections that MUD has to offer
658 without ISPs needing to make any changes or provide any support other than basic internet
659 connectivity.

660 4.1.2 Support for Updates

661 To provide additional security, the reference architecture also supports periodic updates. All builds
662 include a server that is meant to represent an update server to which MUD will permit devices to
663 connect. Each device on an operational network should be configured to periodically contact its update
664 server to download and apply security patches, ensuring that it is running the most up-to-date and
665 secure code available. To ensure that such updates are possible, an IoT device's MUD file must explicitly
666 permit the IoT device to receive traffic from the update server. Although regular manufacturer updates
667 are crucial to security, the builds described in this practice guide demonstrate only the ability for IoT
668 devices to receive faux updates from a notional update server. Communications between IoT devices
669 and their corresponding update servers are not standardized.

670 4.1.3 Support for Threat Signaling

671 To provide additional protection for both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices, the reference
672 architecture also envisions support for threat signaling. The router or switch can receive threat feeds
673 from a notional threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic.
674 For example, both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices can be prevented from connecting to
675 internet domains that have been identified as being potentially malicious. Communications between
676 the threat-signaling server and the router/switch are not standardized.

677 4.1.4 Build-Specific Features

678 The reference architecture depicted in Figure 4-1 is intentionally general. Each build instantiates this
679 reference architecture in a unique way, depending on the equipment used and the capabilities
680 supported. While all three builds support MUD and the ability to receive faux updates from a notional
681 update server, only Build 2 currently supports threat signaling. In addition, Build 1 and Build 2 include
682 nonstandard device discovery technology to discover, inventory, profile, and classify attached devices.
683 Such classification can be used to validate that the access that is being granted to each device is
684 consistent with that device's manufacturer and model. In Build 2, a device's manufacturer and model
685 can be used as a basis for identifying and enforcing that device's traffic profile.

686 The four builds of the reference architecture that have been undertaken, three of which are complete
687 and have been demonstrated, are as follows:

- 688 ▪ Build 1 uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex. The Cisco MUD
689 manager is used to support MUD, and the Forescout virtual appliances and enterprise manager
690 are used to perform non-MUD-related device discovery on the network. Molex Power over
691 Ethernet (PoE) Gateway and Light Engine is used as a MUD-capable IoT device. Certificates
692 from DigiCert are also used.
- 693 ▪ Build 2 uses products from MasterPeace Solutions Ltd., GCA, ThreatSTOP, and DigiCert. The
694 MasterPeace Solutions Yikes! router, cloud service, and mobile application support MUD as

695 well as perform device discovery on the network and apply additional traffic rules to both
696 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices based on device manufacturer and model. The
697 Yikes! router also integrates with the GCA Quad9 DNS service and the ThreatSTOP threat MUD
698 file server to prevent devices (MUD-capable or not) from connecting to domains that have
699 been identified as potentially malicious based on current threat intelligence. Certificates from
700 DigiCert are also used.

- 701 ▪ Build 3, which is still under development, uses products supplied by CableLabs to support
702 MUD. It will leverage the Wi-Fi Alliance Easy Connect specification to securely onboard devices
703 to the network. It will also use software-defined networking to create separate trust zones
704 (e.g., network segments) to which devices are assigned according to their intended network
705 function. Although limited functionality of a preliminary version of this build was demonstrated
706 as part of this project, Build 3 is not yet complete. Therefore, it has not yet been subjected to
707 functional evaluation or demonstration. A brief preview of the architecture and functional
708 elements planned for Build 3 is provided in this practice guide. Full documentation of Build 3 is
709 planned for inclusion in the next phase of this project.
- 710 ▪ Build 4 uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies laboratory.
711 This software supports MUD and is intended to serve as a working prototype of the MUD RFC
712 to demonstrate feasibility and scalability. Certificates from DigiCert are also used.

713 The logical architectures and detailed descriptions of Builds 1, 2, and 4 can be found in Section 6 (Build
714 1), Section 7 (Build 2), and Section 9 (Build 4). Build 3 is described briefly in Section 8.

715 4.2 Physical Architecture

716 Figure 4-2 depicts the high-level physical architecture of the NCCoE laboratory environment. This
717 implementation currently supports four builds and has the flexibility to implement additional builds in
718 the future. As depicted, the NCCoE laboratory network is connected to the internet via the NIST data
719 center. Access to and from the NCCoE network is protected by a firewall. The NCCoE network includes a
720 shared virtual environment that houses an update server, a MUD file server, an unapproved server (i.e.,
721 a server that is not listed as a permissible communications source or destination in any MUD file), a
722 Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) broker server, and a Forescout enterprise manager.
723 These components are hosted at the NCCoE and are used across builds where applicable. The Transport
724 Layer Security (TLS) certificate and Premium Certificate used by the MUD file server are provided by
725 DigiCert.

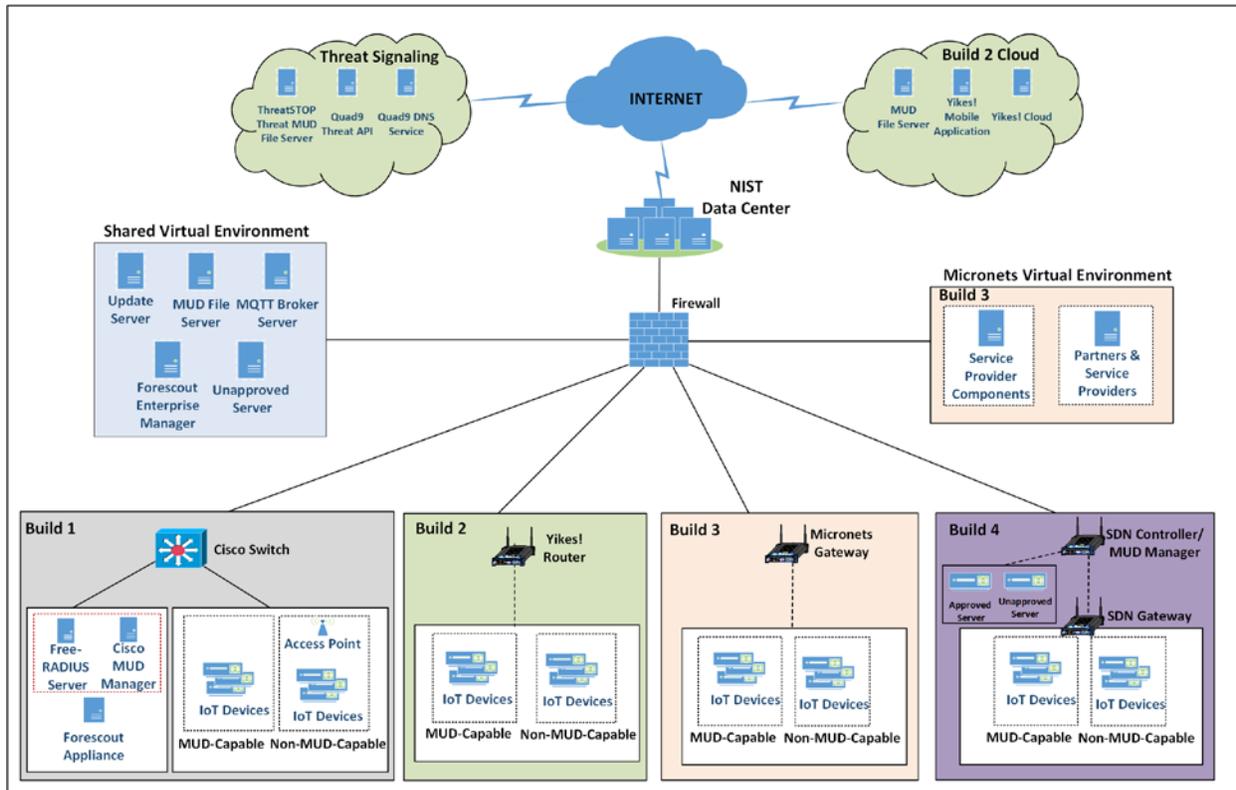
726 All four builds, as depicted in the diagram, have been implemented, but only three are complete:

- 727 • Build 1 network components consist of a Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch, a Cisco MUD manager, a
728 FreeRADIUS server, and a virtualized Forescout appliance on the local network. Build 1 also
729 requires support from all components that are in the shared virtual environment, including the
730 Forescout enterprise manager.

- 731
- 732
- 733
- 734
- 735
- 736
- 737
- 738
- 739
- 740
- 741
- 742
- 743
- 744
- 745
- 746
- Build 2 network components consist of a MasterPeace Solutions Ltd. Yikes! router on the local network. Build 2 requires support from the MUD file server, Yikes! cloud, and a Yikes! mobile application that are resident on the Build 2 cloud. The Yikes! router includes threat-signaling capabilities (not depicted) that have been integrated with it. Build 2 also requires support from threat-signaling cloud services that consist of the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server, Quad9 threat application programming interface (API), and Quad9 DNS service. Build 2 uses only the update server and unapproved server components that are in the shared virtual environment.
 - Build 3 is still under development and is expected to be completed by the next phase of this project. As of this writing, this build's network components consist of a CableLabs Micronets Gateway/wireless access point (AP) that resides on the local network and that operates in conjunction with various service provider components and partner/service provider offerings that reside in the Micronets virtual environment.
 - Build 4 network components consist of a software-defined networking (SDN)-capable gateway/switch on the local network, and an SDN controller/MUD manager and approved and unapproved servers that are located remotely from the local network. Build 4 also uses the MUD file server that is resident in the shared virtual environment.

747 IoT devices used in all four builds include both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable. The MUD-capable
748 IoT devices used, which vary across builds, include Raspberry Pi, ARTIK, u-blox, Intel UP Squared,
749 BeagleBone Black, NXP i.MX 8M (devkit), and the Moxel Light Engine controlled by PoE Gateway. Non-
750 MUD-capable devices used, which also vary across builds, include a wireless access point, cameras, a
751 printer, smartphones, lighting devices, a smart assistant device, a baby monitor, and a digital video
752 recorder. Each of the completed builds and the roles that their components play in their architectures
753 are explained in more detail in Section 6 (Build 1), Section 7 (Build 2), and Section 9 (Build 4). Build 3 is
754 described briefly in Section 8.

755 Figure 4-2 Physical Architecture



756

757 5 Security Characteristic Analysis

758 The purpose of the security characteristic analysis is to understand the extent to which the project
 759 meets its objective of demonstrating the ability to identify IoT components to MUD managers and
 760 manage access to those components while limiting unauthorized access to and from the components. In
 761 addition, it seeks to understand the security benefits of the demonstrated approach.

762 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations

763 The security characteristic analysis has the following limitations:

- 764 ■ It is neither a comprehensive test of all security components nor a red-team exercise.
- 765 ■ It cannot identify all weaknesses.
- 766 ■ It does not include the lab infrastructure. It is assumed that devices are hardened. Testing
 767 these devices would reveal only weaknesses in implementation that would not be relevant to
 768 those adopting this reference architecture.

769 5.2 Security Control Map

770 One aspect of the security characteristic analysis involved assessing how well the reference design
771 addresses the security characteristics that it was intended to support. The NIST Cybersecurity
772 Framework Subcategories were used to provide structure to the security assessment. We consulted the
773 specific sections of each standard that are cited in reference to a Subcategory. The cited sections
774 provide validation points that the example implementations would be expected to exhibit. Using the
775 Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories as a basis for organizing our analysis allowed us to
776 systematically consider how well the reference design supports the intended security characteristics.

777 The characteristics analysis was conducted in the context of home network and small-business usage
778 scenarios.

779 The capabilities demonstrated by the architectural elements described in Section 4 and used in the
780 home networks and small-business environments are primarily intended to address requirements, best
781 practices, and capabilities described in the following NIST documents: *Framework for Improving Critical*
782 *Infrastructure Cybersecurity* (NIST Cybersecurity Framework), *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal*
783 *Information Systems and Organizations* (NIST Special Publication [SP] 800-53), and *Considerations for*
784 *Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks* (NIST Interagency or Internal Report
785 8228). NISTIR 8228 identifies a set of 25 security and privacy expectations for IoT devices and
786 subsystems. These include expectations regarding meeting device protection, data protection, and
787 privacy protection goals. The reference architecture directly addresses the PR.AC-1, PR.AC-2, PR.AC-3,
788 PR.AC-7, and PR.PT-3 Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and supports activities addressing the
789 ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, ID.RA-2, ID.RA-3, PR.AC-5, PR.AC-4, PR.DS-5, PR.DS-6, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, and
790 DE.CM-8 Subcategories. Also, the security platform directly addresses NIST SP 800-53 controls AC-3, AC-
791 18, CM-7, SC-5, SC-7, SC-23, and SI-2, and it supports activities addressing NIST SP 800-53 controls AC-4,
792 AC-6, AC-24, CM-7, CM-8, IA-2, IA-5, IA-8, PA-4, PM-5, RA-5, SC-8, and SI-5. In addition, seven of the
793 NISTIR 8228 expectations are addressed by the example implementation. Table 5-1 describes how
794 MUD-specific example implementation characteristics address NISTIR 8228 expectations, NIST SP 800-
795 53 controls, and NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories.

796 **Table 5-1 Mapping Characteristics of the Demonstrated Approach, as Instantiated in at Least One of**
 797 **Builds 1-4, to NISTIR 8228 Expectations, NIST SP 800-53 Controls, and NIST Cybersecurity Framework**
 798 **Subcategories**

Applicable Project Description Element That Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
<p>There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can be used to identify and locate its MUD file. The device itself may emit the MUD file URL in one of three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IoT devices insert the MUD URL into DHCP address requests when the device attaches to the network (e.g., power on) (Build 1, Build 2, and Build 4) MUD URL is provided in LLDP (Build 1) MUD URL is included in X.509 certificate (Build 3) <p>However, there may be other means for a MUD URL to be learned by a network, and the MUD specification is designed to allow flexibility in this regard.</p>	<p>Device has a built-in identifier.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>CM-8</u> System Component Inventory <u>PM-5</u> System Inventory</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.AM-1</u> Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>
<p>The MUD file URL, which identifies the device type, among other things, is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file by using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p>	<p>Device can interface with enterprise asset management systems.</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>AC-3</u> Access Enforcement <u>AC-18</u> Wireless Access <u>CM-7</u> Least Functionality <u>SC-5</u> Denial of Service Protection <u>SC-7</u> Boundary Protection</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>PR.PT-3</u> The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>ID.AM-1</u> Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>

Applicable Project Description Element That Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
		<p><u>Supports</u> <u>AC-4</u> Information Flow Enforcement <u>AC-6</u> Least Privilege <u>AC-24</u> Access Control Decisions <u>CM-8</u> System Component Inventory <u>PM-5</u> System Inventory</p>	<p><u>ID.AM-2</u> Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. <u>ID.AM-3</u> Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. <u>PR.AC-4</u> Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties. <u>PR.AC-5</u> Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation). <u>PR.DS-5</u> Protections against data leaks are implemented. <u>DE.AE-1</u> A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users</p>

Applicable Project Description Element That Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
			and systems is established and managed.
IoT devices periodically contact the appropriate update server to download and apply security patches. (all builds)	The manufacturer will provide patches or upgrades for all software and firmware throughout each device's life span.	<u>Provides</u> <u>SI-2</u> Flaw Remediation	<u>Supports</u> <u>PR.IP-1</u> A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality). <u>PR.IP-3</u> Configuration change control processes are in place.
The router or switch receives threat feeds from the threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic. (Build 2)	The device either supports the use of vulnerability scanners or provides built-in vulnerability identification and reporting capabilities.	<u>Supports</u> <u>AC-24</u> Access Control Decisions <u>RA-5</u> Vulnerability Scanning <u>SI-5</u> Security Alerts, Advisories, and Directives	<u>Supports</u> <u>ID.RA-2</u> Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources. <u>ID.RA-3</u> Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented. <u>DE.CM-8</u> Vulnerability scans are performed.

Applicable Project Description Element That Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
<p>The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file server must have a valid TLS certificate, and the MUD file itself must have a valid signature. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p>	<p>The device can use existing enterprise authenticators and authentication mechanisms.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>IA-2</u> Identification and Authentication (Organizational Users) <u>IA-5</u> Authenticator Management <u>IA-8</u> Identification and Authentication (Non-Organizational Users)</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>PR.AC-1</u> Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes. <u>PR.AC-3</u> Remote access is managed. <u>PR.AC-7</u> Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated commensurate with the risk of the transaction.</p>
<p>There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can be used to identify and locate its MUD file. The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p>	<p>Device can prevent unauthorized access to all sensitive data transmitted from it over networks.</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>SC-23</u> Session Authenticity</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>AC-18</u> Wireless Access <u>SC-8</u> Transmission Confidentiality and Integrity</p>	<p><u>Provides</u> <u>PR.PT-3</u> The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p><u>Supports</u> <u>PR.DS-5</u> Protections against data leaks are implemented. <u>PR.DS-6</u> Integrity-checking</p>

Applicable Project Description Element That Addresses the Expectation	Applicable NISTIR 8228 Expectations	NIST SP 800-53 Controls Supported	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories Supported
			mechanisms are used to verify software, firm-ware, and information integrity.
<p>There exists some mechanism for associating each device with a URL that can be used to identify and locate its MUD file. The MUD file URL is passed to the MUD manager, which retrieves a MUD file from the designated website (denoted as the MUD file server) by using https. The MUD file describes the communications requirements for this device. The MUD manager converts the requirements into access control information for enforcement by the router or switch. (all builds)</p> <p>The router or switch periodically receives threat feeds from the threat-signaling server to use as a basis for restricting certain types of network traffic. (Build 2)</p>	<p>There is sufficient centralized control to apply policy or regulatory requirements to personally identifiable information.</p>	<p><u>Supports</u> <u>PA-4</u> Information Sharing with External Parties</p>	<p>None</p>

799 Table 5-2 details Cybersecurity Framework Identify, Protect, and Detect Categories and Subcategories
800 that the example implementations directly address or for which the example implementations may
801 serve a supporting role. Those Subcategories that are directly addressed are highlighted in green. In-
802 formative references are made for each subcategory. The following sources are used for informative
803 references: Center for Internet Security (CIS), Control Objectives for Information and Related Technol-
804 ogy (COBIT), International Society of Automation (ISA), International Organization for Standardiza-
805 tion/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC), and NIST SP 800-53. While some of the refer-
806 ences provide general guidance that informs implementation of referenced Cybersecurity Framework
807 Core Functions, the NIST SP and Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) references provide spe-
808 cific recommendations that should be considered when composing and configuring security platforms.
809 (Note that not all of the informative references apply to this example implementation.)

810 Table 5-2 Mapping Project Objectives to the Cybersecurity Framework and Informative Security
811 Control References

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
<p>Asset Management (ID.AM): The data, personnel, devices, systems, and facilities that enable the organization to achieve business purposes are identified and managed consistent with their relative importance to business objectives and the organization’s risk strategy.</p>	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1 COBIT 5 BAI09.01, BAI09.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p>
	<p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 2 COBIT 5 BAI09.01, BAI09.02, BAI09.05 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2, A.12.5.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p>
	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 12 COBIT 5 DSS05.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.8.1.1, A.8.1.2, A.12.5.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p>
<p>Risk Assessment (ID.RA): The organization understands the cybersecurity risk to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, and individuals.</p>	<p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 4 COBIT 5 BAI08.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3, 4.2.3.9, 4.2.3.12 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p>
	<p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 4 COBIT 5 APO12.01, APO12.02, APO12.03, APO12.04 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3, 4.2.3.9, 4.2.3.12</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		<p>ISO/IEC 27001:2013 Clause 6.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p>
<p>Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control (PR.AC): Access to physical and logical assets and associated facilities is limited to authorized users, processes, and devices and is managed consistent with the assessed risk of unauthorized access to authorized activities and transactions.</p>	<p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1, 5, 15, 16 COBIT 5 DSS05.04, DSS06.03 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.5.1 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.3, SR 1.4, SR 1.5, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.2.1, A.9.2.2, A.9.2.3, A.9.2.4, A.9.2.6, A.9.3.1, A.9.4.2, A.9.4.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>
	<p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 12 COBIT 5 APO13.01, DSS01.04, DSS05.03 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.6.6 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.13, SR 2.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.2.1, A.6.2.2, A.11.2.6, A.13.1.1, A.13.2.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p>
	<p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 3, 5, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18 COBIT 5 DSS05.04 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.7.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 2.1 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.2, A.9.1.2, A.9.2.3, A.9.4.1, A.9.4.4, A.9.4.5 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p>
	<p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 9, 14, 15, 18 COBIT 5 DSS01.05, DSS05.02 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 3.1, SR 3.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7
	PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals’ security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).	CIS CSC 1, 12, 15, 16 COBIT 5 DSS05.04, DSS05.10, DSS06.10 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.6.1, 4.3.3.6.2, 4.3.3.6.3, 4.3.3.6.4, 4.3.3.6.5, 4.3.3.6.6, 4.3.3.6.7, 4.3.3.6.8, 4.3.3.6.9 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.5, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9, SR 1.10 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.2.1, A.9.2.4, A.9.3.1, A.9.4.2, A.9.4.3, A.18.1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11
Data Security (PR.DS): Information and records (data) are managed consistent with the organization’s risk strategy to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information.	PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.	CIS CSC 13 COBIT 5 APO01.06, DSS05.04, DSS05.07, DSS06.02 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 5.2 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.6.1.2, A.7.1.1, A.7.1.2, A.7.3.1, A.8.2.2, A.8.2.3, A.9.1.1, A.9.1.2, A.9.2.3, A.9.4.1, A.9.4.4, A.9.4.5, A.10.1.1, A.11.1.4, A.11.1.5, A.11.2.1, A.13.1.1, A.13.1.3, A.13.2.1, A.13.2.3, A.13.2.4, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4
	PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.	ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 3.1, SR 3.3, SR 3.4, SR 3.8 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.2.1, A.12.5.1, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.3 FIPS 140-2 Sec. 4 NIST SP 800-45 Ver. 2 2.4.2, 3, 4.2.3, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, 7.2.2, 8.2, 9.2 NIST SP 800-49 2.2.1, 2.3.2, 3.4

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
		<p>NIST SP 800-52 Rev. 1 3, 4, D1.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7 NIST SP 800-57 Part 1 Rev. 4 5.5, 6.1, 8.1.5.1, B.3.2, B.5 NIST SP 800-57 Part 2 1, 3.1.2.1.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, A.2.2, A.3.2, C.2.2 NIST SP 800-81-2 All NIST SP 800-130 2.2, 4.3, 6.2.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6.1 NIST SP 800-152 6.1.3, 6.2.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.4, 9.4 NIST SP 800-177 2.2, 4.1, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7, 5.2, 5.3</p>
<p>Information Protection Processes and Procedures (PR.IP): Security policies (that address purpose, scope, roles, responsibilities, management commitment, and coordination among organizational entities), processes, and procedures are maintained and used to manage protection of information systems and assets.</p>	<p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p>	<p>CIS CSC 1 COBIT 5 BAI10.01, BAI10.02, BAI10.03, BAI10.05 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.4.3.2, 4.3.4.3.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.1.2, A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p>
	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 3, 11 COBIT 5 BAI01.06, BAI06.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.4.3.2, 4.3.4.3.3 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 7.6 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.1.2, A.12.5.1, A.12.6.2, A.14.2.2, A.14.2.3, A.14.2.4 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Category	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Informative References
<p>Protective Technology (PR.PT): Technical security solutions are managed to ensure the security and resilience of systems and assets, consistent with related policies, procedures, and agreements.</p>	<p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 3, 11, 14 COBIT 5 DSS05.02, DSS05.05, DSS06.06 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.3.3.5.1, 4.3.3.5.2, 4.3.3.5.3, 4.3.3.5.4, 4.3.3.5.5, 4.3.3.5.6, 4.3.3.5.7, 4.3.3.5.8, 4.3.3.6.1, 4.3.3.6.2, 4.3.3.6.3, 4.3.3.6.4, 4.3.3.6.5, 4.3.3.6.6, 4.3.3.6.7, 4.3.3.6.8, 4.3.3.6.9, 4.3.3.7.1, 4.3.3.7.2, 4.3.3.7.3, 4.3.3.7.4 ISA 62443-3-3:2013 SR 1.1, SR 1.2, SR 1.3, SR 1.4, SR 1.5, SR 1.6, SR 1.7, SR 1.8, SR 1.9, SR 1.10, SR 1.11, SR 1.12, SR 1.13, SR 2.1, SR 2.2, SR 2.3, SR 2.4, SR 2.5, SR 2.6, SR 2.7 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.9.1.2 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>
<p>Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM): The information system and assets are monitored to identify cybersecurity events and verify the effectiveness of protective measures.</p>	<p>DE.CM-8: Vulnerability scans are performed.</p>	<p>CIS CSC 4, 20 COBIT 5 BAI03.10, DSS05.01 ISA 62443-2-1:2009 4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.7 ISO/IEC 27001:2013 A.12.6.1 NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-5</p>

812 Additional resources required to develop this solution are identified in Appendix C. The core standards,
 813 secure update standards, industry best practices for software quality, and best practices for
 814 identification and authentication are generally stable, well understood, and available in the commercial
 815 off-the-shelf market. Standards associated with the MUD protocol are in an advanced level of
 816 development by the IETF.

817 5.3 Scenarios

818 This section presents two scenarios involving home and small-business networks that have IoT devices.
 819 In the first scenario, MUD is not deployed on the network, so IoT devices are vulnerable to being port
 820 scanned and are not restricted from exchanging traffic with either external sites or other devices on the
 821 local network. IoT devices in this first scenario are highly vulnerable to attack. Threat signaling is not

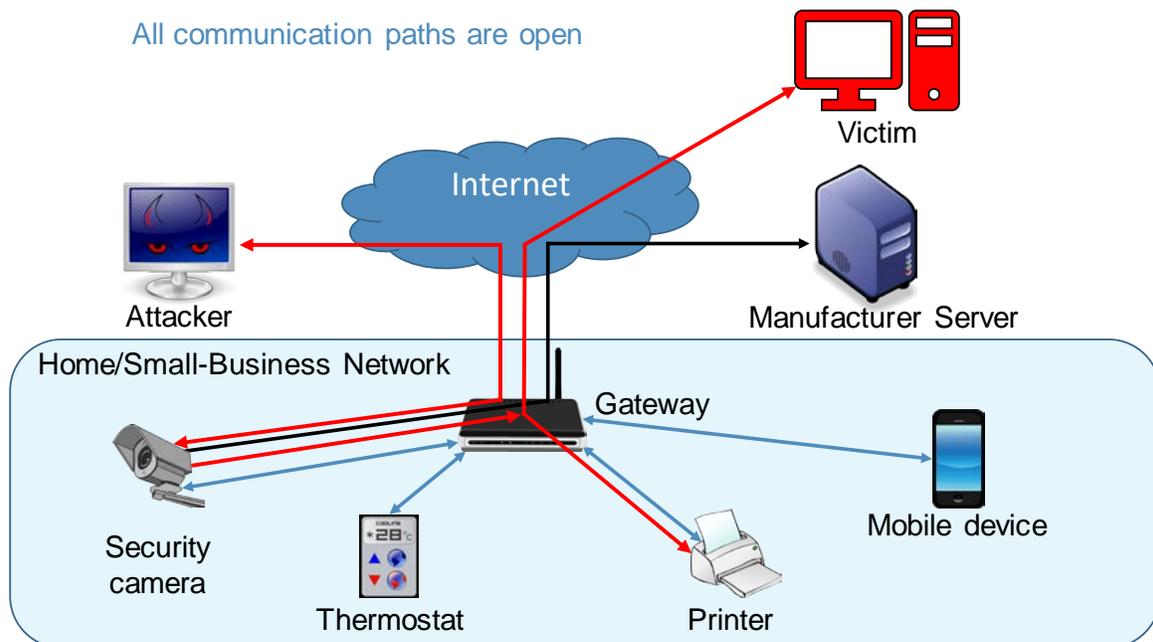
822 deployed either, so none of the devices on the local network are being protected from traffic sent from
823 known malicious actors.

824 In the second scenario, both MUD and threat signaling are deployed on the network. The MUD files are
825 being used to restrict traffic from being sent between the local IoT devices and some external internet
826 domains (i.e., north/south traffic) as well as traffic among the local IoT devices themselves (i.e.,
827 east/west traffic). MUD ensures that the IoT devices are permitted to exchange traffic with only
828 external domains and internal devices that are explicitly specified in their MUD file. Use of threat
829 signaling protects all devices, not just IoT devices, from communicating with sites that are known to be
830 malicious.

831 5.3.1 Scenario 1: No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection

832 In the No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection scenario, as shown in Figure 5-1, the home/small-business
833 network (depicted by the light blue rectangular box) does not have MUD deployed to provide security
834 for its IoT devices, nor does it use threat signaling.

835 **Figure 5-1 No MUD or Threat-Signaling Protection**

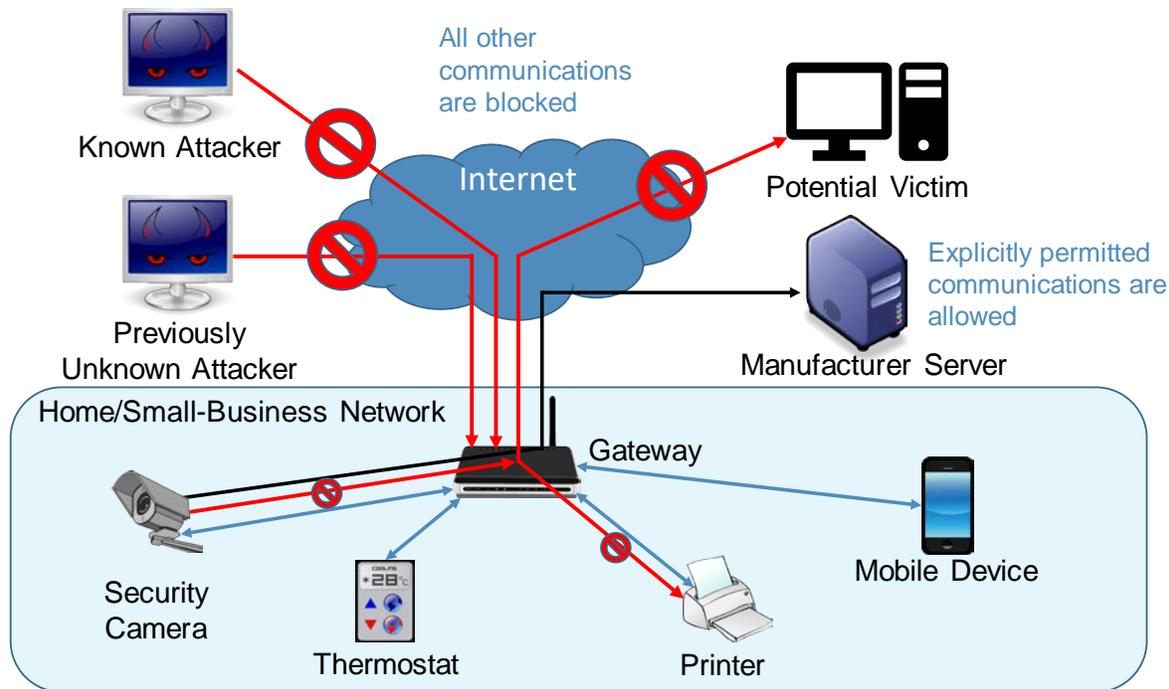


836
837 All communication paths are open. The IoT devices on the network can be port scanned (and perhaps
838 hijacked) by an attacker on the internet. IoT devices are permitted to communicate to and from
839 intended services, such as a manufacturer update server as desired. However, the IoT devices are also
840 reachable by malicious external devices and by compromised devices that are on their local network,

841 making them vulnerable to attacks from these malicious and compromised devices. In addition, if an IoT
842 device on the local network becomes compromised, there are no protections in place to stop it from
843 launching an attack on outside or local devices, creating additional potential victims. As shown in Figure
844 5-1, an external malicious actor can attack a security camera on the local network, compromise that
845 camera, and use it to launch additional attacks on both local and remote targets.

846 5.3.2 Scenario 2: MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection

847 In the MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection scenario, as shown in Figure 5-2, the home/small-business
848 network (depicted by the light blue rectangle) has both MUD and threat signaling deployed. (For
849 simplicity, the components of the MUD deployment such as the MUD manager and MUD file server are
850 not depicted, nor are the components of the threat-signaling deployment.) The MUD file for each MUD-
851 capable IoT device lists the domains of all external services with which the MUD-capable device is
852 permitted to exchange traffic. All external domains that are not explicitly permitted in the MUD file are
853 denied. Therefore, each MUD-capable IoT device on the network can freely communicate with its
854 intended external services, but all other attempted communications between that MUD-capable IoT
855 device and external sites are blocked. The MUD-capable IoT device cannot be port scanned or receive
856 traffic from external malicious domains if communication with those domains is not explicitly permitted
857 in the IoT device's MUD file, even if those domains are not known to be malicious. Furthermore, even if
858 the MUD-capable IoT device is compromised in some way after it has connected to the local network, it
859 will not be permitted to attack any external domains if communication with those domains is not
860 explicitly permitted in the MUD-capable IoT device's MUD file.

861 **Figure 5-2 MUD and Threat-Signaling Protection**

862

863 In Figure 5-2, the symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the previously unknown attacker depicts the fact
 864 that MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from receiving traffic from external sites that are not listed in
 865 those device's MUD files. The symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the security camera to the potential
 866 external victim depicts the fact that MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from sending traffic to
 867 external targets that are not explicitly permitted in their MUD files.

868 One of the external sites with which a MUD-capable IoT device is permitted to communicate is a
 869 manufacturer update server, from which the IoT device receives regular software updates to ensure
 870 that it installs the most recent security patches as needed.

871 In addition to listing external domains with which each MUD-capable device is permitted to
 872 communicate, the MUD file for each MUD-capable device restricts the local devices each MUD-capable
 873 IoT device is permitted to exchange traffic with based on characteristics such as those devices'
 874 manufacturer or model or whether those other devices are controllers for the IoT device in question. If
 875 a local device is not from the specified manufacturer, for example, it will not be permitted to exchange
 876 traffic with the MUD-capable IoT device. So, if a device on the local network attempts to attack another
 877 device on the local network that is MUD-capable, the traffic will not be received by that MUD-capable
 878 device if the attacking device is not from a manufacturer specified in the MUD-capable device's MUD
 879 file. Conversely, if a MUD-capable IoT device becomes compromised, it will not be permitted to attack
 880 any local devices that are not from a manufacturer specified in the MUD-capable IoT device's MUD file.

881 In Figure 5-2, the symbol prohibiting traffic received at the printer depicts the fact that MUD prevents
882 MUD-capable devices from receiving traffic from all local devices that are not permitted in their MUD
883 files. The symbol prohibiting traffic sent from the security camera to the printer depicts the fact that
884 MUD prevents MUD-capable devices from sending traffic to other local devices that are not explicitly
885 permitted in their MUD files.

886 In addition to MUD, threat signaling is deployed. Threat signaling prevents all devices on the local
887 network from communicating with external domains that are known to be malicious. It protects not just
888 MUD-capable IoT devices but also non-MUD-capable IoT devices and fully functional devices such as cell
889 phones and laptops. This protection is depicted in Figure 5-2 by the symbol prohibiting receipt of traffic
890 sent from the known malicious actor.

891 **6 Build 1**

892 The Build 1 implementation uses products from Cisco Systems, DigiCert, Forescout, and Molex. Cisco
893 equipment is used to support MUD. Build 1 uses the Cisco MUD manager, which is available as open-
894 source software; and the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch, which has been customized to work with the
895 MUD manager, to provide switching, DHCP, and LLDP services. Build 1 also uses the Forescout virtual
896 appliances and enterprise manager to perform discovery of all types of devices on the network—both
897 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable. Build 1 uses Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine as a MUD-
898 capable IoT device. Build 1 also uses certificates from DigiCert.

899 **6.1 Collaborators**

900 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

901 **6.1.1 Cisco Systems**

902 Cisco Systems is a provider of enterprise, telecommunications, and industrial networking solutions. The
903 work in this project is being undertaken within Cisco's Enterprise Central Software Group with an eye
904 toward improving the product offering over time. Cisco has provided a proof-of-concept MUD manager
905 as well as a Catalyst 3850-S switch with Power over Ethernet. Learn more about Cisco Systems at
906 <https://www.cisco.com>.

907 **6.1.2 DigiCert**

908 DigiCert is a major provider of scalable TLS/Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and PKI solutions for identity and
909 encryption. The company is known for its expertise in identity and encryption for web servers
910 and [Internet of Things](#) devices. DigiCert supports [TLS/SSL](#) and other digital certificates for PKI
911 deployments at any scale through its certificate life-cycle management platform, [CertCentral®](#). The
912 company provides enterprise-grade certificate management platforms, responsive customer support,
913 and advanced security solutions. Learn more about DigiCert at <https://www.digicert.com>.

914 6.1.3 Forescout

915 Forescout Technologies is an industry leader in device visibility and control. Forescout’s unified security
 916 platform enables enterprises and government agencies to gain complete situational awareness of their
 917 extended enterprise environment and orchestrate actions to reduce cyber and operational risk.
 918 Forescout products deploy quickly with agentless, real-time discovery and classification of every
 919 connected device, as well as continuous posture assessment. As of June 30, 2019, 3400 customers in
 920 more than 85 countries rely on Forescout’s infrastructure-agnostic solution to reduce the risk of
 921 business disruption from security incidents or breaches, demonstrate security compliance, and increase
 922 security operations productivity. Learn more about Forescout at <https://www.forescout.com>.

923 6.1.4 Molex

924 Molex brings together innovation and technology to deliver electronic solutions to customers
 925 worldwide. With a presence in more than 40 countries, Molex offers a full suite of solutions and services
 926 for many markets, including data communications, consumer electronics, industrial, automotive,
 927 commercial vehicle, and medical. Learn more about Molex at <https://www.molex.com>.

928 6.2 Technologies

929 Table 6-1 lists all the products and technologies used in Build 1 and provides a mapping among the
 930 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
 931 control(s) that the product provides. Some functional Subcategories are described as being directly
 932 provided by a component. Others are supported but not directly provided by a component. Refer to
 933 Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory codes.

934 **Table 6-1 Products and Technologies**

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD manager	Cisco MUD manager (open source) and a FreeRADIUS server	Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server; configures router or switch with traffic filters to enforce access control based on the MUD file	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 DE.AE-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD file server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Hosts MUD files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
MUD file maker	MUD file maker (https://www.mudmaker.org/)	Yet Another Next Generation (YANG) script graphical user interface (GUI) used to create MUD files	ID.AM-1
MUD file	A YANG model instance that has been serialized in javascript object notation (JSON) [RFC 7951]. The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can be used to create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file.	Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3
DHCP server	Cisco IOS (Catalyst 3850-S)	Dynamically assigns IP addresses; recognizes MUD URL in DHCP DISCOVER message; should notify MUD manager if the device's IP address lease expires or has been released	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
LLDP	Cisco IOS (Catalyst 3850-S)	Supports capability for devices to advertise their identity and capabilities to neighbors on a local area network segment; provides capability to receive MUD URL in IoT device LLDP type length value (TLV) frame as an extension	ID.AM-1
Router or switch	Cisco Catalyst 3850-S (IOS XE software version 16.09.02)	Provides MUD URL to MUD manager; gets configured by the MUD manager to enforce the IoT device's communication profile; performs per-device access control	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Certificates	DigiCert certificates (TLS and premium)	Authenticates MUD file server and secures TLS connection between MUD manager and MUD file server; used to sign MUD files and generate corresponding signature file	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-7
MUD-capable IoT device	Raspberry Pi Model 3B (devkit) u-blox C027-G35 (devkit) Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit) Intel UP Squared Grove (devkit) Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine	Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP DISCOVER message; requests and applies software updates	ID.AM-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
Non-MUD-capable IoT device	Camera Smartphones Smart lighting devices Smart assistant Printer Baby monitor Wireless access point Digital video recorder	Acts as typical IoT device on a network; creates network connections to cloud services	ID.AM-1
Update server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server Molex update agent	Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates	PR.IP-1 PR.IP-3
Unapproved server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file	DE.DP-3 DE.AM-1
MQTT broker server	NCCoE-hosted MQTT server	Receives and publishes messages to/from clients	ID.AM-3 DE.AE-3
IoT device discovery	Forescout virtual appliances and enterprise manager	Discover IoT devices on network	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1

935 Each of these components is described more fully in the following sections.

936 6.2.1 MUD Manager

937 The MUD manager is a key component of the architecture. It fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files
938 from the MUD file server. It then configures the router or switch with an access list to control
939 communications based on the contents of the MUD files.

940 The Cisco MUD manager is an open-source implementation. For this project, the Cisco MUD manager
941 was used to support IoT devices that emit their MUD URLs via DHCP messages and other IoT devices
942 that emit their MUD URLs via the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) 802.1AB LLDP.

943 The Cisco MUD manager is supported by an open-source implementation of an authentication,
944 authorization, and accounting (AAA) server that communicates by using the remote authentication dial-
945 in user service (RADIUS) protocol (i.e., a RADIUS server) called FreeRADIUS. When the MUD URL is
946 emitted via DHCP or LLDP, it is extracted from the corresponding message, and the switch thereafter
947 provides these MUD URLs to the MUD manager via RADIUS messages. The MUD manager then retrieves
948 MUD files associated with those URLs and configures the Catalyst 3850-S switch to enforce the IoT
949 devices' communication profiles based on these MUD files. The switch implements an IP access control
950 list-based policy for src-dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller, and controller constructs that are
951 specified in the MUD file, and it uses virtual local area networks (VLANs) to enforce same-manufacturer,
952 manufacturer, and local-networks constructs that are specified in the MUD file. The system supports
953 both lateral east/west protection and appropriate access to internet sites (north/south protection).

954 When supporting MUD URL emission by LLDP TLV, LLDP TLV must be enabled on both the Cisco switch
955 and the IoT device. A policy-map configuration and a corresponding template are used to cause Media
956 Access Control (MAC) authentication bypass (MAB) to happen. This will trigger an access-session
957 attribute that will cause LLDP TLVs (including the MUD URL) to be forwarded in an accounting message
958 to the RADIUS server.

959 Some manual preconfiguration of VLANs on the switch is required. The Cisco MUD manager supports a
960 default policy for IPv4. It implements a static mapping between domain names and IP addresses inside a
961 configuration file.

962 The version of the Cisco MUD manager used in this project is a proof-of-concept implementation that is
963 intended to introduce advanced users and engineers to the MUD concept. It is not a fully automated
964 MUD manager implementation, and some protocol features are not present. These are described in
965 Section 10.1, Findings.

966 6.2.2 MUD File Server

967 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for this project, the NCCoE implemented its own MUD
968 file server by using an Apache web server. This file server signs and stores the MUD files along with their
969 corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a GET request for
970 the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

971 6.2.3 MUD File

972 Using the MUD file maker component referenced above in Table 6-1, it is possible to create a MUD file
973 with the following contents:

- 974 ▪ internet communication class—access to cloud services and other specific internet hosts:
 - 975 • host: updateserver (hosted internally at the NCCoE)
 - 976 ○ protocol: TCP

- 977 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 978 ○ source port: any
- 979 ○ destination port: 80
- 980 ■ controller class—access to **classes** of devices that are known to be controllers (could describe
- 981 well-known services such as DNS or NTP):
 - 982 ● host: mqttbroker (hosted internally at the NCCoE)
 - 983 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 984 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 985 ○ source port: any
 - 986 ○ destination port: 1883
- 987 ■ local-networks class—access to/from **any** local host for specific services (e.g., http or https):
 - 988 ● host: any
 - 989 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 990 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 991 ○ source port: any
 - 992 ○ destination port: 80
- 993 ■ my-controller class—access to controllers specific to this device:
 - 994 ● controllers: null (to be filled in by the network administrator)
 - 995 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 996 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 997 ○ source port: any
 - 998 ○ destination port: 80
- 999 ■ same-manufacturer class—access to devices of the same manufacturer:
 - 1000 ● same-manufacturer: null (to be filled in by the MUD manager)
 - 1001 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1002 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1003 ○ source port: any
 - 1004 ○ destination port: 80
- 1005 ■ manufacturer class—access to devices of a specific manufacturer (identified by MUD URL):
 - 1006 ● manufacturer: devicetype (URL decided by the device manufacturer)

- 1007 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1008 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1009 ○ source port: any
- 1010 ○ destination port: 80

1011 6.2.4 Signature File

1012 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
1013 object.” The MUD file (*ciscopi2.json*) was signed with the OpenSSL tool by using the command described
1014 in the specification (which will be detailed in Volume C of this publication). A Premium Certificate,
1015 requested from DigiCert, was leveraged to generate the signature file (*ciscopi2.p7s*). Once created, the
1016 signature file is stored on the MUD file server.

1017 6.2.5 DHCP Server

1018 The DHCP server in the architecture is MUD-capable. In addition to dynamically assigning IP addresses,
1019 it recognizes the DHCP option (161) and extracts the MUD URL from the IoT device’s DHCP message.
1020 The MUD URL is provided to the MUD manager. The DHCP server is typically embedded in a
1021 router/switch. This project uses the DHCP server that is embedded in the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S.

1022 Cisco IOS provides a basic DHCP server that is useful in small/medium-business and home network
1023 environments, where centralized address management is not required. As described in the previous
1024 section, the DHCP server in this case is configured to allocate addresses for the test network, provide a
1025 default router, and configure a domain name server. It is **not** used to deliver MUD URLs to the MUD
1026 manager.

1027 6.2.6 Link Layer Discovery Protocol

1028 The Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch also supports a MUD-capable version of the LLDP that provides the
1029 MUD URL in the LLDP TLV frame as an extension. When a MUD-capable IoT device uses LLDP to convey
1030 its MUD URL, the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S extracts the MUD URL from the LLDP frame and provides it to
1031 the MUD manager via a RADIUS message.

1032 6.2.7 Router/Switch

1033 This project uses the Cisco Catalyst 3850-S switch. The Cisco Catalyst 3850-S is an enterprise-class layer
1034 3 switch capable of Universal PoE for digital building solutions. The optional PoE feature means it can be
1035 configured to supply power to capable devices over Ethernet through its ports. In addition to providing
1036 DHCP services, the switch acts as a broker for connected IoT devices for AAA through the FreeRADIUS
1037 server. The LLDP is enabled on ports that MUD-capable devices are plugged into to help facilitate
1038 recognition of connected IoT device features, capabilities, and neighbor relationships at layer 2.

1039 Additionally, an access session policy is configured on the switch to enable port control for multihost
1040 authentication and port monitoring. The combined effect of these switch configurations is a dynamic
1041 access list, which has been generated by the MUD manager, being active on the switch to permit or
1042 deny access to and from MUD-capable IoT devices. The version of the Cisco Catalyst switch used in this
1043 project is a proof-of-concept implementation that is intended to introduce advanced users and
1044 engineers to the MUD concept. Some protocol features are not present. These are described in Section
1045 10.1, Findings.

1046 6.2.8 Certificates

1047 DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform allows provisioning and managing publicly trusted X.509
1048 certificates for TLS and code signing as well as a variety of other purposes. After establishing an account,
1049 clients can log in, request, renew, and revoke certificates by using only a browser. Multiple roles can be
1050 assigned within an account, and a discovery tool can be used to inventory all certificates within the
1051 enterprise. In addition to certificate-specific features, the platform offers baseline enterprise software-
1052 as-a-service capabilities, including role-based access control, Security Assertion Markup Language
1053 (SAML), single sign-on, and security policy management and enforcement. All account features come
1054 with full parity between the web portal and a publicly available API. For this implementation, two
1055 certificates were provisioned: a private TLS certificate for the MUD file server to support the https
1056 connection from the MUD manager to the MUD file server, and a Premium Certificate for signing the
1057 MUD files.

1058 6.2.9 IoT Devices

1059 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
1060 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
1061 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
1062 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

1063 6.2.9.1 *MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

1064 The project used several MUD-capable IoT devices: NCCoE Raspberry Pi (devkit), u-blox C027-G35
1065 (devkit), Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit), Intel UP Squared Grove (devkit), Molex PoE Gateway, and Molex
1066 Light Engine. The devkits were modified by the NCCoE to simulate IoT devices. All of the MUD-capable
1067 IoT devices demonstrate the ability to emit a MUD URL as part of a DHCP transaction or LLDP message
1068 and to request and apply software updates.

1069 6.2.9.1.1 *Molex PoE Gateway and Light Engine*

1070 This set of IoT devices was developed by Molex. The PoE Gateway acts as a network endpoint and
1071 manages lights, sensors, and other devices. One of the devices managed by the PoE Gateway is a light
1072 engine that was provided by Molex.

1073 6.2.9.1.2 NCCoE Raspberry Pi (Devkit)

1074 The Raspberry Pi devkit runs the Raspbian 9 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD URL
1075 that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The NCCoE developed a Python script that allowed the
1076 Raspberry Pi to receive and process on and off commands by using the MQTT protocol, which were sent
1077 to the light-emitting diode (LED) bulb connected to the Raspberry Pi.

1078 6.2.9.1.3 NCCoE u-blox C027-G35 (Devkit)

1079 The u-blox C027-G35 devkit runs the ARM Mbed operating system. The NCCoE modified several of the
1080 Mbed-OS libraries to configure the devkit to include a MUD URL that it emits during a typical DHCP
1081 transaction. The u-blox devkit is also configured to initiate network connections to test network traffic
1082 throughout the MUD process.

1083 6.2.9.1.4 NCCoE Samsung ARTIK 520 (Devkit)

1084 The Samsung ARTIK 520 devkit runs the Fedora 24 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1085 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The same Python script mentioned earlier was used
1086 to simulate a smart lock. This Python script allowed the ARTIK devkit to receive on and off commands by
1087 using the MQTT protocol.

1088 6.2.9.1.5 NCCoE Intel UP Squared Grove (Devkit)

1089 The Intel UP Squared Grove devkit runs the Ubuntu 16.04 LTS operating system. It is configured to
1090 include a MUD URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction. The same Python script mentioned
1091 earlier was used to simulate a smart lighting device. This allowed the UP Squared Grove devkit to
1092 receive on and off commands by using the MQTT protocol.

1093 6.2.9.2 *Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

1094 The laboratory implementation also includes a variety of legacy, non-MUD-capable IoT devices that are
1095 not capable of emitting a MUD URL. These include cameras, smartphones, lighting, a smart assistant, a
1096 printer, a baby monitor, a wireless access point, and a digital video recorder (DVR).

1097 6.2.9.2.1 Cameras

1098 The three cameras utilized in the laboratory implementation are produced by two different
1099 manufacturers. They stream video and audio either to another device on the network or to a cloud
1100 service. These cameras are controlled and managed by a smartphone.

1101 6.2.9.2.2 Smartphones

1102 Two types of smartphones are used for setting up, interacting with, and controlling IoT devices.

1103 6.2.9.2.3 Lighting

1104 Two types of smart lighting devices are used in the laboratory implementation. These smart lighting
1105 components are controlled and managed by a smartphone.

1106 **6.2.9.2.4 Smart Assistant**

1107 A smart assistant is utilized in the laboratory implementation. The device is used to demonstrate and
1108 test the wide range of network traffic generated by a smart assistant.

1109 **6.2.9.2.5 Printer**

1110 A smart printer is connected to the laboratory network wirelessly to demonstrate smart printer usage.

1111 **6.2.9.2.6 Baby Monitor**

1112 A baby monitor with remote control plus video and audio capabilities is connected wirelessly to the
1113 laboratory network. This baby monitor is controlled and managed by a smartphone.

1114 **6.2.9.2.7 Wireless Access Point**

1115 A smart wireless access point is used in the laboratory implementation to demonstrate the network
1116 activity and functionality of this type of device.

1117 **6.2.9.2.8 Digital Video Recorder**

1118 A smart DVR is connected to the laboratory implementation network. This is also controlled and
1119 managed by a smartphone.

1120 **6.2.10 Update Server**

1121 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
1122 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
1123 update server that provides faux software update files.

1124 **6.2.10.1 NCCoE Update Server**

1125 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
1126 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
1127 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

1128 **6.2.10.2 Molex Update Agent**

1129 The process for updating the firmware on a Molex PoE Gateway is currently a manual process, with the
1130 firmware update taking place over the CoAP, UDP, and trivial file transfer protocol protocols. The
1131 update process is initiated by an update agent on the local network connecting to the PoE Gateway and
1132 sending the firmware update information.

1133 **6.2.11 Unapproved Server**

1134 The NCCoE implemented its own unapproved server by using an Apache web server. This web server
1135 acts as an unapproved internet host, i.e., an internet host that is not explicitly approved in the MUD file.
1136 This was created to test the communication between a MUD-capable IoT device and an internet host
1137 that is not included in the MUD file and should thus be denied. To verify that the traffic filters were

1138 applied as expected, communication to and from the unapproved server and the MUD-capable IoT
1139 device was tested.

1140 6.2.12 MQTT Broker Server

1141 The NCCoE implemented an MQTT broker server by using the open-source tool Mosquitto. The server
1142 communicates messages among multiple clients. For this project, it allows mobile devices to set up with
1143 the appropriate application to communicate with the MQTT-enabled IoT devices in the build. The
1144 messages exchanged by the devices are on and off messages, which allow the mobile device to control
1145 the LED light on the IoT device.

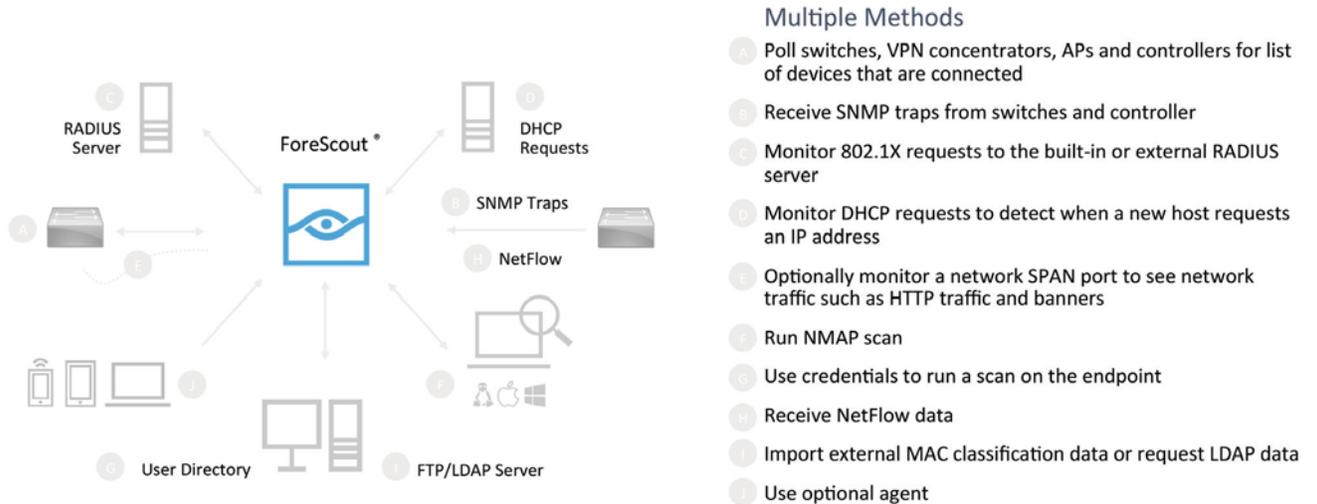
1146 6.2.13 IoT Device Discovery

1147 This project uses Forescout appliance and enterprise manager to provide an IoT device discovery service
1148 for the demonstration network. The Forescout appliance can discover, inventory, profile, and classify all
1149 attached devices to validate that the access that is being granted to each device is consistent with that
1150 device's type. Forescout can also continuously monitor the actions of these assets as they join and leave
1151 the network. While Forescout provides a wide range of data collection capabilities, items this project
1152 focuses on include:

- 1153 ▪ device information
 - 1154 • device type
 - 1155 • manufacturer
 - 1156 • connection type
 - 1157 • hardware information
 - 1158 • MAC and IP addresses
 - 1159 • operating system
 - 1160 ○ network services
- 1161 ▪ network configuration
 - 1162 • wired or wireless

1163 The Forescout appliance detects IoT devices in real time as they connect to the network. It uses both
1164 passive monitoring and integration with the network infrastructure. As a device connects to the
1165 network, Forescout may learn about that device via a variety of different techniques to discover and
1166 classify it without requiring agents, as shown in Figure 6-1. The methods demonstrated in this project
1167 included Forescout passive discovery of devices by using switch polling, importation of MAC
1168 classification data, and TCP fingerprinting. Due to the passive nature of the device discovery, neither
1169 performance nor reliability of the IoT devices is impacted.

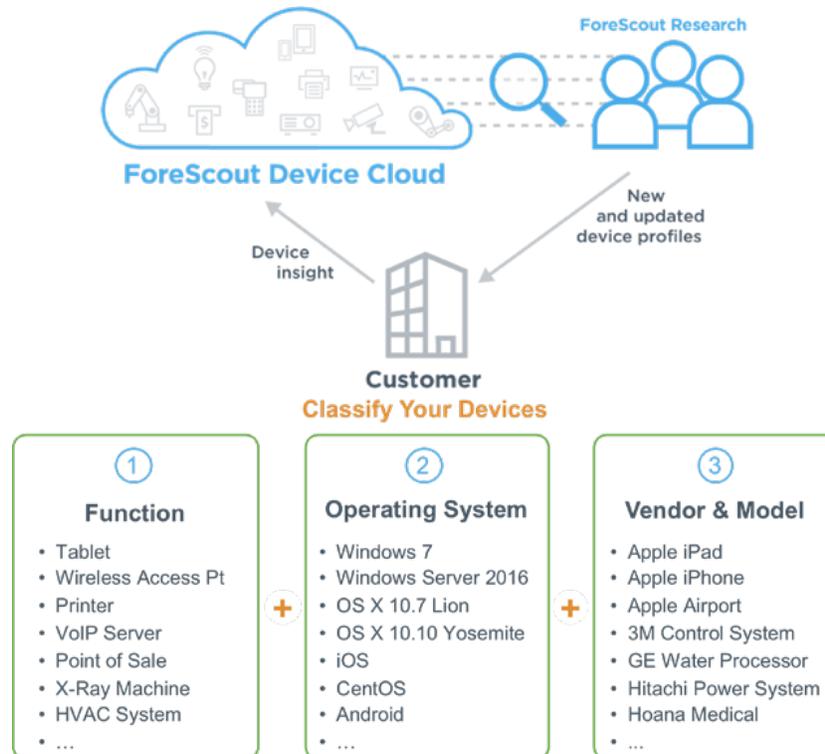
1170 **Figure 6-1 Methods the Forescout Platform Can Use to Discover and Classify IP-Connected Devices**



1171
 1172 Forescout is deployed as virtual appliances on the NCCoE laboratory network and managed by a single
 1173 enterprise manager. After discovering IoT devices and collecting relevant information, classification is
 1174 the next step.

1175 To automatically classify discovered devices, the Forescout platform includes Forescout Device Cloud.
 1176 Device Cloud allows users to benefit from crowdsourced device insight to auto-classify their devices, as
 1177 shown in Figure 6-2. It also auto-classifies the devices by their type and function, operating system and
 1178 version, and manufacturer and model. Users can leverage new and updated auto-classification profiles
 1179 published by Forescout. In addition, they can create custom classification policies to auto-classify
 1180 devices unique to their environments. At the time of this writing, the Forescout appliance cannot
 1181 identify whether an IoT device on the network is MUD-capable.

1182 Figure 6-2 Classify IoT Devices by Using the Forescout Platform



1183

1184

6.3 Build Architecture

1185 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 1 relative to how it instantiates the reference
 1186 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 1's physical architecture and present
 1187 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

1188

6.3.1 Logical Architecture

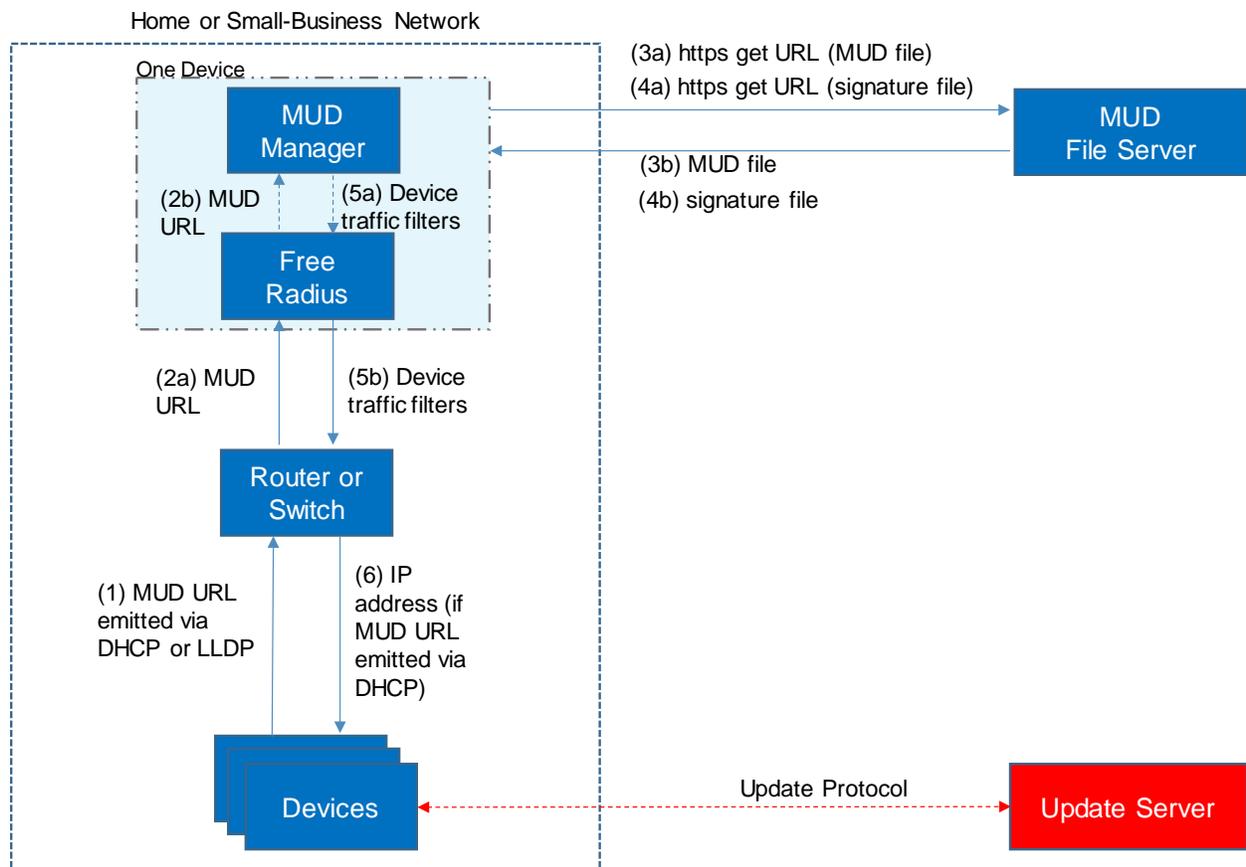
1189 Figure 6-3 depicts the logical architecture of Build 1. Build 1 is designed with a single device serving as
 1190 the MUD manager and FreeRADIUS server that interfaces with the Catalyst 3850-S switch over TCP/IP. It
 1191 supports two mechanisms for MUD URL emission: DHCP and LLDP. Only the steps performed when
 1192 using DHCP emission are depicted in Figure 6-3. The Catalyst 3850-S switch contains a DHCP server that
 1193 is configured to extract MUD URLs from IPv4 DHCP transactions.

- 1194
- 1195 ■ Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via either DHCP or LLDP (step 1).
 - 1196 ■ The Catalyst 3850-S switch sends the MUD URL to the FreeRADIUS server (step 2a); this is
 - 1197 passed from the FreeRADIUS server to the MUD manager (step 2b).

- 1198 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager fetches the MUD file from the MUD file
- 1199 server by using the MUD URL provided in the previous step (step 3a); if successful, the MUD
- 1200 file server at the specified location will serve the MUD file (step 3b).
- 1201 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
- 1202 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 1203 ▪ Once the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager passes the device’s traffic
- 1204 filters to the FreeRADIUS server (step 5a), which in turn sends the device’s traffic filters to the
- 1205 router or switch, where they are applied (step 5b).
- 1206 ▪ The device is finally assigned an IP address (step 6).

1207 Once the device’s traffic filters are applied to the router or switch, the MUD-capable IoT device will be
 1208 able to communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any
 1209 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

1210 **Figure 6-3 Logical Architecture–Build 1**



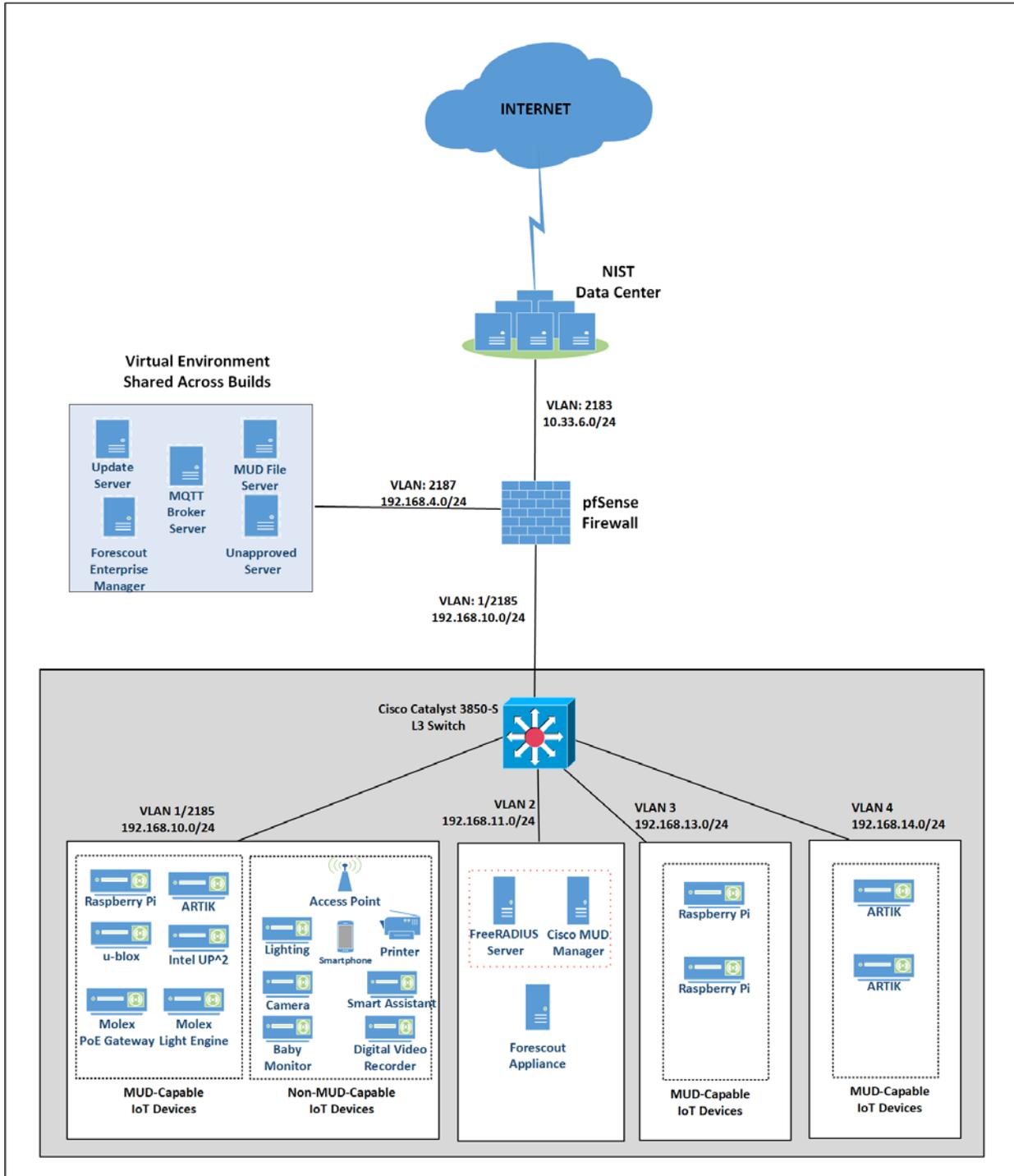
1211

1212 6.3.2 Physical Architecture

1213 Figure 6-4 describes the physical architecture of Build 1. The Catalyst 3850-S switch is configured to host
1214 four VLANs. The first VLAN, VLAN 1, hosts many IoT devices. Three separate instances of DHCP servers
1215 are configured for VLANs 1, 3, and 4 to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that
1216 connects to the switch on each of these VLANs. VLAN 2 is configured on the Catalyst switch to host the
1217 Cisco MUD manager, the FreeRADIUS server, and the Forescout appliance. VLAN 3 and VLAN 4 are
1218 configured to host IoT devices from the same manufacturer. Specifically, VLAN 3 hosts two Raspberry Pi
1219 devices, while VLAN 4 hosts two u-blox devices. The network infrastructure as configured utilizes the
1220 IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the internet.

1221 In addition, Build 1 utilized a portion of the virtual environment that was shared across builds. Services
1222 hosted in this environment included an update server, MUD file server, MQTT broker, Forescout
1223 enterprise manager, and unapproved server.

1224 Figure 6-4 Physical Architecture—Build 1



1225

1226 A full description of Cisco’s proof-of-concept MUD manager implementation can be found at
 1227 <https://github.com/CiscoDevNet/MUD-Manager>. The Cisco MUD manager is built as a callout from
 1228 FreeRADIUS and uses MongoDB to store policy information. The MUD manager is configured from a
 1229 JSON file that will vary slightly based on the installation. This configuration file provides several static
 1230 bindings and directives as to whether both egress and ingress ACLs should be applied, and it identifies
 1231 the definition of the local network class on the network.

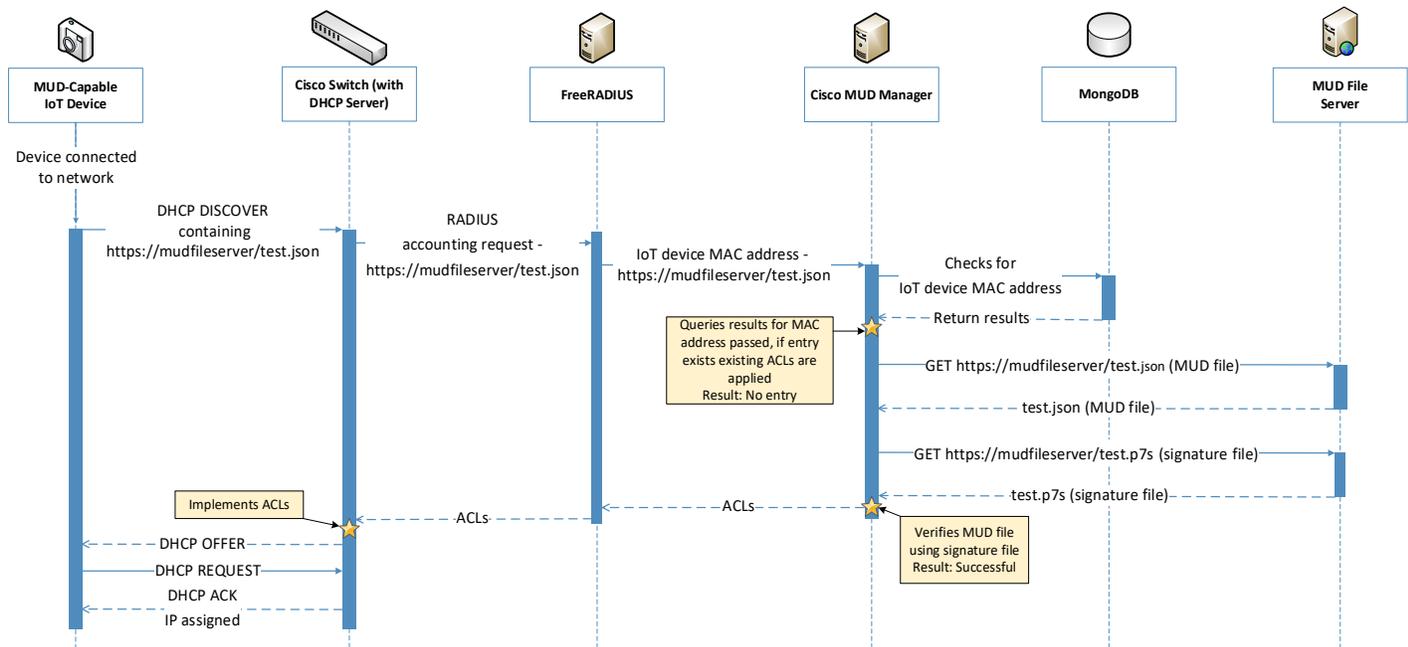
1232 6.3.3 Message Flow

1233 This section presents the message flows used in Build 1 during several different processes of note.

1234 6.3.3.1 Onboarding MUD-Capable Devices

1235 Figure 6-5 shows the message flow of the process of onboarding a MUD-capable IoT device that emits a
 1236 MUD URL via DHCPv4.

1237 **Figure 6-5 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow–Build 1**



1238
 1239 As shown in Figure 6-5, the message flow is as follows:

- 1240 ■ A MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network.
- 1241 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device begins a DHCPv4 transaction in which DHCP option 161, the
- 1242 Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA)-assigned value for MUD, is transmitted as part of

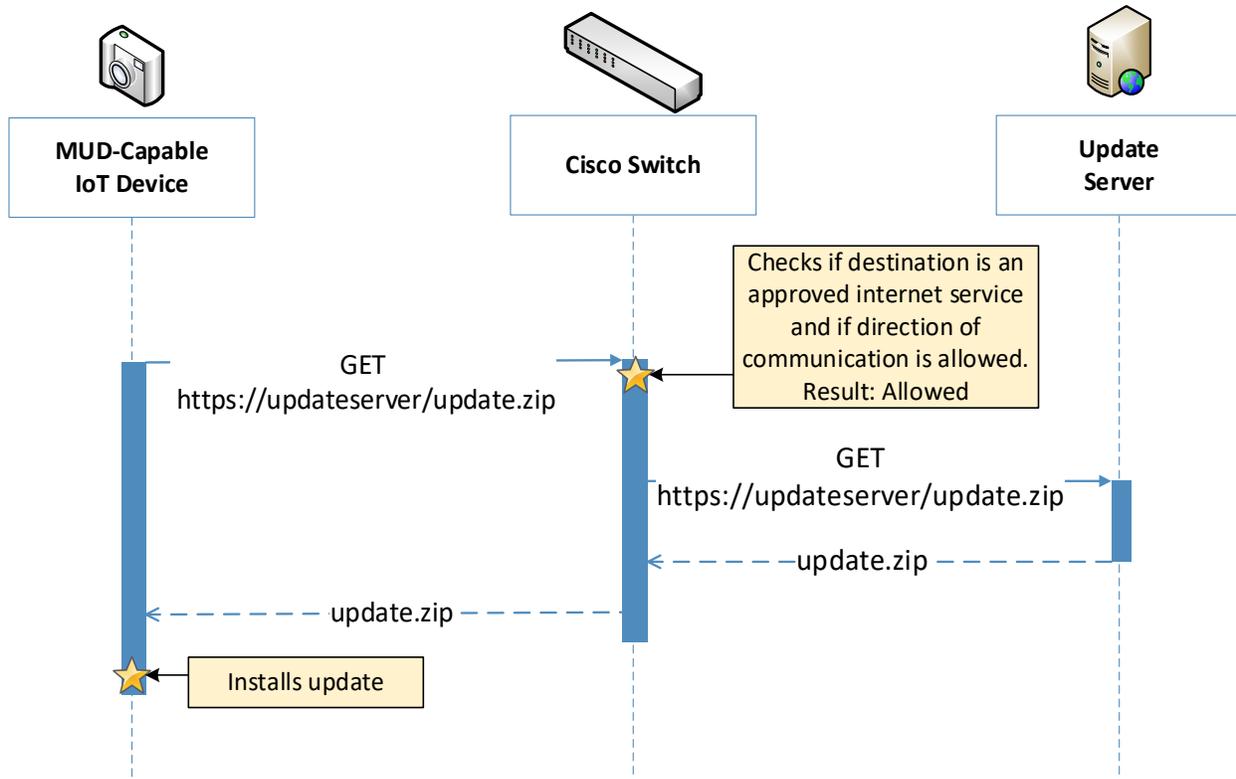
- 1243 a DHCP DISCOVER message. It is possible to transmit the option in both DISCOVER and
1244 REQUEST messages.
- 1245 ▪ The DHCP server on the Cisco switch recognizes that option and extracts the MUD URL from
1246 the DHCP message, which is sent from the switch to the FreeRADIUS server in the associated
1247 accounting request. From this point, the FreeRADIUS server sends the MAC address and MUD
1248 URL for the newly onboarded device to the MUD manager.
 - 1249 ▪ Next, the MUD manager does a query for the MAC address in its database, searching for any
1250 cached MUD files associated with the MAC address and MUD URL. If an entry does not exist, as
1251 depicted in the figure, the MUD manager fetches the MUD file and signature file from the
1252 MUD file server.
 - 1253 ▪ The MUD manager verifies the MUD file with the corresponding signature file and translates
1254 the contents into ACLs, which are passed through the FreeRADIUS server to the Cisco switch,
1255 where they are applied.
 - 1256 ▪ The MUD-capable IoT device is assigned an IP address and is ready to be used on the network.
1257 When the MUD-capable IoT device is in use, access of all traffic to and from the IoT device is
1258 controlled by the Cisco switch, which will enforce the MUD ACLs for that device.

1259 As an example, the subsections below address several different types of traffic that might apply to an
1260 IoT device. The message flow diagram in each subsection shows how this traffic would interact with
1261 Build 1's infrastructure.

1262 6.3.3.2 *Updates*

1263 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
1264 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 6-6
1265 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1.

1266 **Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1**



1267

1268 As shown in Figure 6-6 Update Process Message Flow–Build 1, the message flow is as follows:

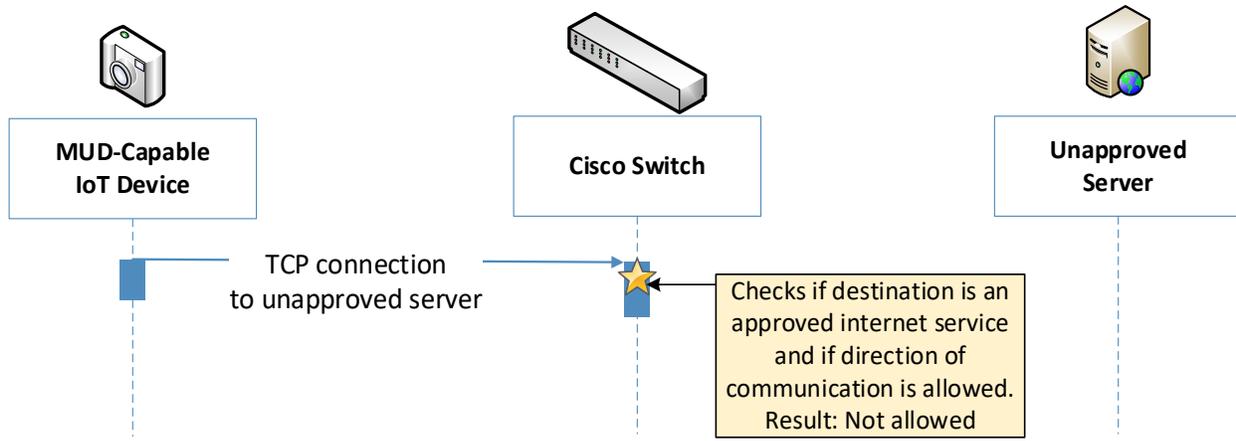
1269

- 1270 ■ A MUD-capable IoT device initiates an https request to the update server.
- 1271 ■ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of communication should be allowed for the IoT device and allows the request after verification.
- 1272 ■ The update server completes the process by sending the requested update package to the IoT device.

1273

1274 **6.3.3.3 Prohibited Traffic**

1275 Figure 6-7 shows the message flows used to handle prohibited traffic in Build 1’s infrastructure.

1276 **Figure 6-7 Prohibited Traffic Message Flow–Build 1**

1277

1278 As shown in Figure 6-7, when an IoT device attempts to send traffic to an external domain, the message
 1279 flow is as follows:

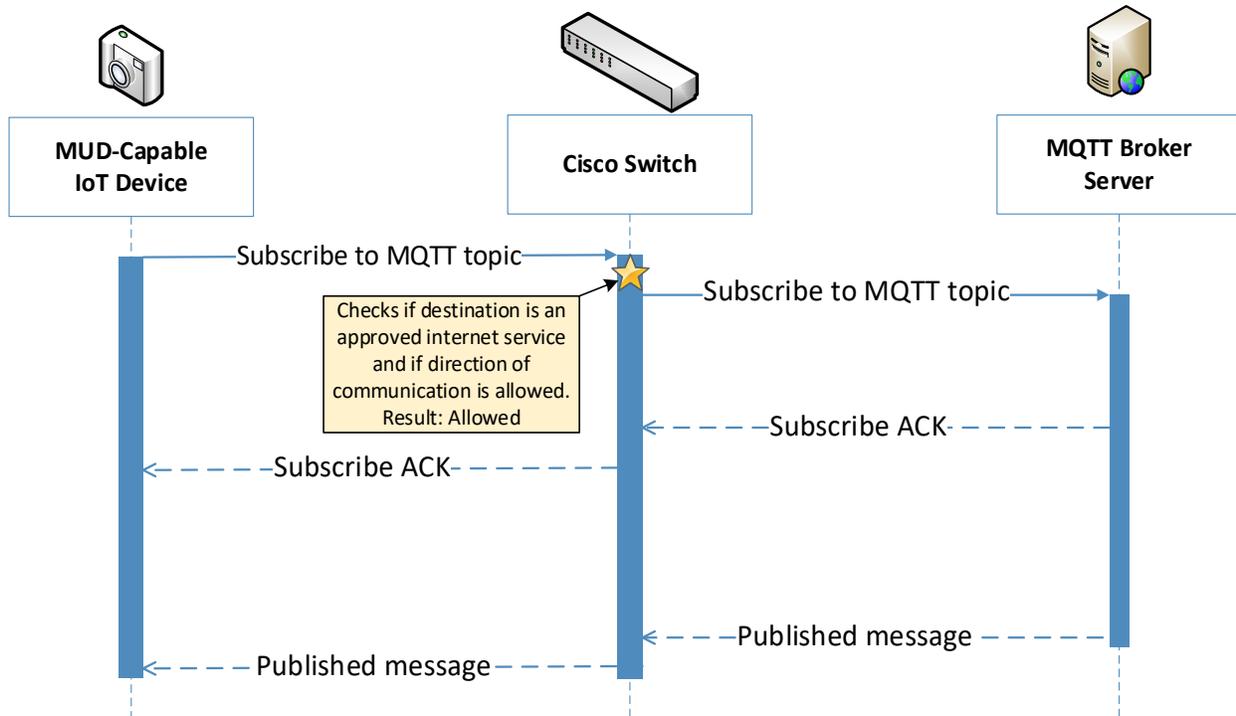
- 1280
- 1281 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device initiates a TCP request to an unapproved server.
 - 1282 ■ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of
 1283 communication should be allowed for the IoT device and blocks the unapproved communication.

1284 At the time of publication, ingress access control was not yet supported in Build 1. That is, if an
 1285 unapproved server attempts to send traffic to an IoT device on the local network, this traffic will
 1286 currently not be blocked. However, responses from the IoT device will still be blocked. Specifics can be
 1287 found in Section 10.1, Findings.

1288 6.3.3.4 *MQTT Protocol Example*

1289 Figure 6-8 shows the message flows used to handle MQTT communication in Build 1's infrastructure.

1290 Figure 6-8 MQTT Protocol Process Message Flow–Build 1



1291

1292 As shown in Figure 6-8, the message flow is as follows:

- 1293
- 1294 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device initiates a Subscribe message to the MQTT broker.
 - 1295 ■ The Cisco switch checks its ACLs to determine if the destination and direction of communication should be allowed for the IoT device and allows the Subscribe message after verification.
 - 1296
 - 1297 ■ The MQTT broker server sends a Subscribe ACK to the IoT device.
 - 1298 ■ The MQTT broker server sends a Published message to the IoT device.

1299 6.4 Functional Demonstration

1300 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 1 were conducted that involved two types of
1301 activities:

- 1302 ■ Evaluation of conformance to the MUD RFC. Build 1 was tested to determine the extent to
1303 which it correctly implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.
- 1304 ■ Demonstration of additional (non-MUD-related) capabilities. It did not verify the example
1305 implementation's behavior for conformance to a standard or specification or any other
1306 expected set of capabilities; rather, it demonstrated advertised capabilities of the example

1307 implementation related to its ability to increase device and network security in ways that are
 1308 independent of the MUD RFC. These capabilities may provide security for both non-MUD-
 1309 capable and MUD-capable devices. Examples of this type of activity include device discovery,
 1310 attribute identification, and monitoring.

1311 Table 6-2 summarizes the tests that were performed to evaluate Build 1’s MUD-related capabilities, and
 1312 Table 6-3 summarizes the exercises that were performed to demonstrate Build 1’s non-MUD-related
 1313 capabilities. Both tables list each test or exercise identifier, the test or exercise’s expected and observed
 1314 outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 controls for
 1315 which each test or exercise is designed to verify support. The tests and exercises that are listed in the
 1316 table are detailed in a separate supplement for functional demonstration results. Boldface text is used
 1317 to highlight the gist of the information that is being conveyed.

1318 **Table 6-2 Summary of Build 1 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL within a DHCP message. The DHCP server extracts the MUD URL, which is sent to the MUD manager. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the</p>	<p>Upon connection to the network, the MUD-capable IoT device has its MUD policy enforcement point (PEP) router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s route filtering policies.</p>	<p>Pass</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>	<p>MUD file information into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p>		

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-2	<p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-3	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at the time of signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of signing. According to local</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		<p>router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to block all traffic to/from the device.</p>	
IoT-4	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the IoT device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-5	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8 PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filter-</p>	Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested)

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>	<p>to/from all other internet locations.</p>	<p>ing that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p>	
IoT-6	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p>	<p>Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested)</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p>			
IoT-7	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by explicitly releasing its IP address lease, causing the device’s policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	Failed
IoT-8	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device’s IP address lease expires, the MUD-related configuration for</p>	Failed (not supported)

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p>	<p>file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by waiting until the IoT device’s address lease expires, causing the device’s policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	<p>that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	
IoT-9	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p>	<p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create ACLs that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, MP-6</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p>			
IoT-10	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved,</p>	<p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating</p>	<p>and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is re-connected to the network. After 24 hours have elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p>	<p>the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file’s contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24 hours have elapsed, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p>	

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>			
IoT-11	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is capable of emitting a MUD URL. The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL.</p>	<p>Upon initialization, the MUD-capable IoT device broadcasts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Upon initialization, the MUD-capable IoT device emits a MUD URL as an LLDP extension.</p>	Pass

1319 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 1 demonstrates capabilities with respect to device discovery,
 1320 attribute identification, and monitoring, as shown in Table 6-3.

1321 **Table 6-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
CnMUD-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-2, AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SC-5, SC-7, SI-4</p>	<p>A visibility/monitoring component is connected to the local IoT network. It is configured to detect all devices connected to the network, discover attributes of these devices, categorize the devices, and monitor the devices for any change of status.</p>	<p>Upon being connected to the network, the visibility/monitoring component detects all connected devices, identifies their attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS), and categorizes them.</p> <p>When an additional device is powered on, it is also detected and its attributes identified. When a device is powered off, its change of status is detected.</p>	<p>As expected</p>

1322

1323 **6.5 Observations**

1324 We observed the following limitations to Build 1 that are informing improvements to its current proof-
 1325 of-concept implementation:

- 1326 ▪ MUD manager (version 3.0.1):
- 1327 • In previous versions (version 1.0), DNS resolution of internet host names in the MUD file
- 1328 was performed manually and remained static. Dynamic resolution of Fully Qualified
- 1329 Domain Names has since been added and is currently supported.
- 1330 • Translation and implementation of the model construct from the MUD file was not
- 1331 supported at the time of testing. However, this should be addressed in newer versions.
- 1332 ▪ Catalyst 3850-S Switch (IOS version 16.09.02):
- 1333 • The MUD URL cannot be extracted when emitted via DHCPv6. Hence, the switch is only
- 1334 able to support MUD-capable IoT devices that use DHCPv4 and IPv4. This version of the
- 1335 switch does not yet support MUD-capable IoT devices when they are configured to use
- 1336 IPv6. IPv6 functionality is expected to be supported in the future.
- 1337 • The DHCP server does not notify the MUD manager of changes in DHCP state for MUD-
- 1338 capable IoT devices on the network. According to the MUD specification, the DHCP server
- 1339 should notify the MUD manager if the MUD-capable IoT device’s IP address lease expires
- 1340 or has been released. However, this version of the DHCP server does not do so at the time
- 1341 of testing. This is expected to be addressed in the future.
- 1342 • Ingress Dynamic ACLs (DACLs) (i.e., DAACLs that pertain to traffic that is received from
- 1343 sources external to the network and directed to local IoT devices) are not supported with
- 1344 this version. Consequently, even if a MUD-capable IoT device’s MUD file indicates that the
- 1345 IoT device is not authorized to receive traffic from an external domain, the DAACL that is
- 1346 needed to prohibit that ingress traffic will not be configured on the switch. As a result,
- 1347 unless there is some other layer of security in place, such as a firewall that is configured to
- 1348 block this incoming traffic, the IoT device will still be able to receive incoming packets from
- 1349 that unauthorized external domain, which means it will still be vulnerable to attacks
- 1350 originating from that domain, despite the fact that the device’s MUD file makes it clear
- 1351 that the device is not authorized to receive traffic from that domain. Because egress DAACLs
- 1352 (i.e., DAACLs that pertain to traffic that is sent from IoT devices to an external domain) are
- 1353 supported, however, even though packets that are sent from an outside domain are not
- 1354 stopped from being received at the IoT device, return traffic from the device to the
- 1355 external domain will be stopped. This means, for example, that if an attacker is able to get
- 1356 packets to an IoT device from an outside domain, it will not be possible for the attacker to
- 1357 establish a TCP connection with the device from that outside domain, thereby limiting the
- 1358 range of attacks that can be launched against the IoT device. This is expected to be
- 1359 addressed in the future.

1360 7 Build 2

1361 The Build 2 implementation uses a product from MasterPeace Solutions called Yikes! to support MUD.

1362 Yikes! is a commercial router/cloud service solution focused on consumer and small-business markets. It

1363 consists of a Yikes! router, a cloud service, and a mobile application that interfaces with the cloud
1364 service. In addition to supporting MUD, the Yikes! router and cloud service are used to perform device
1365 discovery on the network and to apply additional traffic rules to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-
1366 capable devices based on device manufacturer and model.

1367 Also integrated with the Yikes! router in Build 2 is open-source software called Quad9 Active Threat
1368 Response (Q9Thrt), which builds on the Quad9 DNS service provided by Global Cyber Alliance. Q9Thrt
1369 enables the Yikes! router to take advantage of threat-signaling intelligence that is available through the
1370 Quad9 DNS service. Build 2 can use this information to block access, first to domains and, subsequently,
1371 to related IP addresses, that have been determined to be dangerous. This threat-signaling capability can
1372 be used to protect both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices. Build 2 also uses certificates from
1373 DigiCert.

1374 **7.1 Collaborators**

1375 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

1376 **7.1.1 MasterPeace Solutions**

1377 MasterPeace Solutions Ltd. is a cybersecurity company in Columbia, Maryland that focuses on serving
1378 federal intelligence community agencies. MasterPeace also operates the MasterPeace LaunchPad start-
1379 up studio, chartered with launching cyber-oriented technology product companies. A current
1380 LaunchPad start-up portfolio company, Yikes!, has developed a solution that includes both a MUD
1381 manager and cloud-based support for non-MUD IoT device security. Yikes! was created to bring
1382 automated enterprise-level security to consumer and small-business networks. Those networks are
1383 typically flat (unsegmented), predominantly connected via Wi-Fi-enabled devices, and managed by
1384 individuals who possess relatively little IT or cyber background compared with enterprise IT and cyber
1385 teams. Learn more about MasterPeace at <https://www.masterpeace ltd.com>.

1386 **7.1.2 Global Cyber Alliance**

1387 The GCA is an international, cross-sector effort dedicated to eradicating cyber risk and improving our
1388 connected world. It achieves its mission by uniting global communities, implementing concrete
1389 solutions, and measuring the effect. GCA, a 501(c)3, was founded in September 2015 by the Manhattan
1390 District Attorney's Office, the City of London Police, and the Center for Internet Security. Learn more
1391 about GCA at <https://www.globalcyberalliance.org>.

1392 **7.1.3 DigiCert**

1393 See Section 6.1.2 for a description of DigiCert.

1394 **7.2 Technologies**

1395 Table 7-1 lists all of the products and technologies used in Build 2 and provides a mapping among the
 1396 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
 1397 control(s) that the product provides. Some functional Subcategories are described as being directly
 1398 provided by a component. Others are supported but not directly provided by a component. Refer to
 1399 Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory codes.

1400 **Table 7-1 Products and Technologies**

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
MUD manager	MasterPeace Yikes! router	Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server; configures router or switch with traffic filters to enforce firewall rules based on the MUD file	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 DE.AE-1
MUD file server	MasterPeace-hosted Apache server	Hosts MUD files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
MUD file maker	MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/)	YANG script GUI used to create MUD files	ID.AM-1
MUD file	A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JSON [RFC 7951]. The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can be used to create	Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
	MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file.		
DHCP server	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM)	Dynamically assigns IP addresses; recognizes MUD URL in DHCP DISCOVER message; should notify MUD manager if the device's IP address lease expires or has been released	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Router or switch	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM)	Provides MUD URL to MUD manager; gets configured by the MUD manager to enforce the IoT device's communication profile; performs per-device firewall rule enforcement	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Certificates	DigiCert Premium Certificate	Used to sign MUD files and generate corresponding signature file	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-7
MUD-capable IoT device	Raspberry Pi Model 3B (devkit) Samsung ARTIK 520 (devkit) BeagleBone Black (devkit) NXP i.MX 8M (devkit)	Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP DISCOVER message; requests and applies software updates	ID.AM-1
Non-MUD-capable IoT device	Camera Smartphones Smart lighting devices Smart assistant Printer Digital video recorder	Acts as typical IoT devices on a network; creates network connections to cloud services	ID.AM-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
Update server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates	PR.IP-1 PR.IP-3
Unapproved server	NCCoE-hosted Apache server	Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file	DE.DP-3 DE.AM-1
IoT device discovery, categorization, and traffic policy enforcement	MasterPeace Yikes! router (Linksys WRT 3200ACM) and Yikes! cloud service	Discovers, classifies, and constrains traffic to/from IoT devices on network based on information such as DHCP header, MAC address, operating system, manufacturer, and model	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1
Display and configuration of device information and traffic policies	MasterPeace Yikes! mobile application	Interacts with the Yikes! cloud to receive, display, and change information about the Yikes! router traffic policies and identification and categorization information about connected devices	ID.AM-1 PR.IP-1 DE.AM-1
Threat agent	GCA Quad9 threat agent, which is part of the open-source software Q9Thrt and is integrated into the Yikes! router	Monitors DNS traffic to/from devices on the local network and detects when domains are not resolved. When domains are not resolved, it queries the Quad9 threat API regarding whether the	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		<p>domain is dangerous and, if so, what threat intelligence provider has flagged it as such. If a domain is determined to be dangerous, it notifies the Quad9 MUD manager of this threat.</p>	
<p>Threat-signaling MUD manager</p>	<p>GCA Quad9 MUD manager, which is part of the open-source software Q9Thrt and is integrated into the Yikes! router</p>	<p>Requests, receives, and parses the threat MUD file provided by the threat-signaling service’s threat MUD file server, and applies its rules to create configurations to the Yikes! router’s DNS service and its firewall rules that prohibit all devices from accessing the locations listed in the threat MUD file</p>	<p>ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3</p>
<p>Threat-signaling DNS services</p>	<p>GCA Quad9 DNS service</p>	<p>Receives input from several threat intelligence providers (including ThreatSTOP). Receives DNS resolution queries from local DNS service. For domains that are not known to be a threat, it simply resolves those domains to their IP address and provides this address to the requesting device. For domains that have been flagged as dangerous,</p>	<p>ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3</p>

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		it does not perform address resolution and instead returns a NULL response.	
Threat-signaling API	GCA Quad9 threat API	Receives queries from the threat-signaling agent on the local network regarding domains that were not resolved. If a domain was not resolved because it had been flagged as dangerous, it responds with the name of the threat intelligence provider that had flagged the domain as dangerous.	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3
Threat MUD file server	ThreatSTOP threat MUD File Server	Receives requests from the threat-signaling MUD manager on the local network for the threat MUD file corresponding to a domain that has been flagged as dangerous. Responds by providing the threat MUD file (and the MUD file's signature file) that is associated with the threat that has made this domain dangerous. This threat file will contain not just the domain and IP address of the domain that the router had tried, un-	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		<p>successfully, to resolve; it will also include the list of all domains and IP addresses that are associated with the threat in question, i.e., all domains and IP addresses that are associated with this threat campaign.</p>	
<p>Threat MUD File</p>	<p>Threat file in MUD file format provided by ThreatSTOP listing all dangerous domains and IP addresses associated with any given threat</p>	<p>This is a file that has the exact same format as a MUD file, thus providing a standardized format for conveying the domains and IP addresses of all dangerous sites that are associated with a given threat and should therefore be blocked. Unlike a typical MUD file, however, this file does not contain usage description information regarding the permitted communication profile of some specific type of device. Instead, the information in this file is intended to be applied to the entire network (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices). Furthermore, it will list only external sites to and from which traffic should be</p>	<p>ID.RA-1 ID.RA-2 ID.RA-3</p>

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		<p>prohibited because the sites are associated with a given threat, not sites with which communication should be permitted, and it will not provide any rules regarding local network traffic that should be permitted or prohibited. Also, any given threat may be associated with a number of different domains and/or IP addresses. This threat file is designed to list all domains and IP addresses that are associated with any given threat that should be blocked. The file will also differ from a typical MUD file insofar as its mfg-name field will contain the name of the threat intelligence provider rather than the name of a device manufacturer, and its model-name field will typically contain the name of the threat that the file is associated with rather than model information about any IoT device.</p>	

1401 Each of these components is described more fully in the following sections.

1402 7.2.1 MUD Manager

1403 The MUD manager is a key component of the architecture. It fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files
1404 from the MUD file server. It then configures the router with firewall rules to control communications
1405 based on the contents of the MUD files. The Yikes! MUD manager is a logical component within the
1406 physical Yikes! router. The Yikes! router supports IoT devices that emit their MUD URLs via DHCP
1407 messages. When the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP, it is extracted from the DHCP message and
1408 provided to the MUD manager, which then retrieves the MUD file and signature file associated with that
1409 URL and configures the Yikes! router to enforce the IoT device's communication profile based on the
1410 MUD file. The router implements firewall rules for src-dnsname, dst-dnsname, my-controller, controller,
1411 same-manufacturer, manufacturer, and local-networks constructs that are specified in the MUD file.
1412 The system supports both lateral east/west protection and appropriate access to internet sites
1413 (north/south protection).

1414 By default, Yikes! prohibits each device on the network from communicating with all other devices on
1415 the network unless explicitly permitted either by the MUD file or by local policy rules that are
1416 configurable within the Yikes! router.

1417 The version of the Yikes! MUD manager used in this project is a prerelease implementation that is
1418 intended to introduce home and small-business network users to the MUD concept. It is intended to be
1419 a fully automated MUD manager implementation that includes all MUD protocol features.

1420 7.2.2 MUD File Server

1421 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for use in this project, the NCCoE used a MUD file server
1422 hosted by MasterPeace that is accessible via the internet. This file server stores the MUD files along
1423 with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a GET
1424 request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

1425 7.2.3 MUD File

1426 Using the MUD file maker component referenced above in Table 7-1, it is possible to create a MUD file
1427 with the following contents:

- 1428 ▪ internet communication class—access to cloud services and other specific internet hosts:
 - 1429 • host: www.osmud.org
 - 1430 ○ protocol: TCP
 - 1431 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
 - 1432 ○ source port: any
 - 1433 ○ destination port: 443

- 1434 ▪ controller class—access to **classes** of devices that are known to be controllers (could describe
1435 well-known services such as DNS or NTP):
- 1436 • host: www.getyikes.com
- 1437 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1438 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1439 ○ source port: any
- 1440 ○ destination port: 443
- 1441 ▪ local-networks class—access to/from **any** local host for specific services (e.g., http or https):
- 1442 • host: any
- 1443 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1444 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1445 ○ source port: any
- 1446 ○ destination port: 80
- 1447 ▪ my-controller class—access to controllers specific to this device:
- 1448 • controllers: null (to be filled in by the network administrator)
- 1449 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1450 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1451 ○ source port: any
- 1452 ○ destination port: 80
- 1453 ▪ same-manufacturer class—access to devices of the same manufacturer:
- 1454 • same-manufacturer: null (to be filled in by the MUD manager)
- 1455 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1456 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1457 ○ source port: any
- 1458 ○ destination port: 80
- 1459 ▪ manufacturer class—access to devices of a specific manufacturer (identified by MUD URL):
- 1460 • manufacturer: Google (URL decided by the device manufacturer)
- 1461 ○ protocol: TCP
- 1462 ○ direction-initiated: from IoT device
- 1463 ○ source port: any

- 1464 o destination port: 80

1465 7.2.4 Signature File

1466 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
1467 object.” All the MUD files in use (e.g., *yikesmain.json*) were signed with the OpenSSL tool by using the
1468 command described in the specification (detailed in Volume C of this publication). A Premium
1469 Certificate, requested from DigiCert, was leveraged to generate the signature file (e.g., *yikesmain.p7s*).
1470 Once created, the signature file is stored on the MUD file server.

1471 7.2.5 DHCP Server

1472 The DHCP server in the architecture is MUD-capable and, like the MUD manager, is a logical component
1473 within the Yikes! router. In addition to dynamically assigning IP addresses, it recognizes the DHCP option
1474 (161) and extracts the MUD URL from the IoT device’s DHCP message. It then provides the MUD URL to
1475 the MUD manager. The DHCP server provided by the Yikes! router is useful in small/medium-business
1476 and home network environments where centralized address management is not required.

1477 7.2.6 Router/Switch

1478 This project uses the MasterPeace Yikes! router. The Yikes! router is a customized original equipment
1479 manufacturer product, which at the time of this implementation is a preproduction product developed
1480 on a Linksys WRT 3200ACM router. It is a self-contained router, Wi-Fi access point, and firewall that
1481 communicates locally with Wi-Fi devices and wired devices. The Yikes! router initially isolates all devices
1482 connected to the router from each other. When devices connect to the router, the Yikes! router
1483 provides the device’s DHCP header, MAC address, operating system, and connection characteristics to
1484 the Yikes! cloud service, which attempts to identify and categorize each device based on this
1485 information. The Yikes! router receives from the Yikes! cloud service rules for north/south and
1486 east/west filtering based on the Yikes! cloud processing (see Section 7.2.11) and any custom user
1487 settings that may have been configured in the Yikes! mobile application (see Section 7.2.12). These rules
1488 may apply to both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices.

1489 In addition to this category-based traffic policy enforcement that the Yikes! router provides for all
1490 devices, the Yikes! router also provides MUD support for MUD-capable IoT devices that emit MUD URLs
1491 via DHCP. Future work may be done to support MUD-capable devices that emit MUD URLs via X.509 or
1492 LLDP. The Yikes! router receives the MUD URL emitted by the device, retrieves the MUD file associated
1493 with that URL, and configures traffic filters (firewall rules) on the router to enforce the communication
1494 limitations specified in the MUD file for each device. The Yikes! router requires access to the internet to
1495 support secure API access to the Yikes! cloud service.

1496 Last, the Yikes! router also provides integrated support for threat signaling by incorporating GCA Quad9
1497 threat agent (see Section 7.2.13) and GCA Quad9 MUD manager (see Section 7.2.14) capabilities. Both

1498 the Quad9 threat agent and the Quad9 MUD manager are components of the open-source software
1499 Q9Thrt. See Section 7.3.1.3 for a description of Build 2’s threat-signaling architecture and more
1500 information on Q9Thrt.

1501 [7.2.7 Certificates](#)

1502 DigiCert provisioned a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files. The Premium Certificate supports
1503 the key extensions required to sign and verify Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) structures as
1504 required in the MUD specification. Further information about DigiCert’s CertCentral web-based
1505 platform, which allows for provisioning and managing publicly trusted X.509 certificates, can be found in
1506 Section 6.2.8.

1507 [7.2.8 IoT Devices](#)

1508 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
1509 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
1510 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
1511 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

1512 [7.2.8.1 MUD-Capable IoT Devices](#)

1513 The project used several MUD-capable IoT devices: NCCoE Raspberry Pi (devkit), Samsung ARTIK 520
1514 (devkit), BeagleBone Black (devkit), and NXP i.MX 8m (devkit). The devkits were modified by the NCCoE
1515 to simulate MUD capability within IoT devices. All of the MUD-capable IoT devices demonstrate the
1516 ability to emit a MUD URL as part of a DHCP transaction and to request and apply software updates.

1517 [7.2.8.1.1 NCCoE Raspberry Pi \(Devkit\)](#)

1518 The Raspberry Pi devkit runs the Raspbian 9 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD URL
1519 that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1520 [7.2.8.1.2 NCCoE Samsung ARTIK 520 \(Devkit\)](#)

1521 The Samsung ARTIK 520 devkit runs the Fedora 24 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1522 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1523 [7.2.8.1.3 NCCoE BeagleBone Black \(Devkit\)](#)

1524 The BeagleBone Black devkit runs the Debian 9.5 operating system. It is configured to include a MUD
1525 URL that it emits during a typical DHCP transaction.

1526 [7.2.8.1.4 NCCoE NXP i.MX 8m \(Devkit\)](#)

1527 The NXP i.MX 8m devkit runs the Yocto Linux operating system. The NCCoE modified a Wi-Fi start-up
1528 script on the device to configure it to emit a MUD URL during a typical DHCP transaction.

1529 [7.2.8.2 Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices](#)

1530 The laboratory implementation also includes a variety of legacy, non-MUD-capable IoT devices that are
1531 not capable of emitting a MUD URL. These include cameras, smartphones, smart lighting, a smart
1532 assistant, a printer, and a DVR.

1533 [7.2.8.2.1 Cameras](#)

1534 The three cameras utilized in the laboratory implementation are produced by two different
1535 manufacturers. They stream video and audio either to another device on the network or to a cloud
1536 service. These cameras are controlled and managed by a smartphone.

1537 [7.2.8.2.2 Smartphones](#)

1538 Two types of smartphones are used for setting up, interacting with, and controlling IoT devices.

1539 [7.2.8.2.3 Lighting](#)

1540 Two types of smart lighting devices are used in the laboratory implementation. These smart lighting
1541 components are controlled and managed by a smartphone.

1542 [7.2.8.2.4 Smart Assistant](#)

1543 A smart assistant is utilized in the laboratory implementation. The device is used to demonstrate and
1544 test the wide range of network traffic generated by a smart assistant.

1545 [7.2.8.2.5 Printer](#)

1546 A smart printer is connected to the laboratory network wirelessly to demonstrate smart printer usage.

1547 [7.2.8.2.6 Digital Video Recorder](#)

1548 A smart DVR is connected to the laboratory implementation network. This is also controlled and
1549 managed by a smartphone.

1550 [7.2.9 Update Server](#)

1551 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
1552 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
1553 update server that provides faux software update files.

1554 [7.2.9.1 NCCoE Update Server](#)

1555 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
1556 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
1557 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

1558 7.2.10 Unapproved Server

1559 As with Build 1, the NCCoE implemented and used its own unapproved server for Build 2. Details can be
1560 found in Section 6.2.11.

1561 7.2.11 IoT Device Discovery, Categorization, and Traffic Policy Enforcement– Yikes! 1562 Cloud

1563 The Yikes! cloud uses proprietary techniques and machine learning to analyze information about each
1564 device that is provided to it by the Yikes! router. The Yikes! cloud uses the DHCP header, MAC address,
1565 operating system, and connection characteristics of devices to automatically classify each device,
1566 including make, model, and Yikes! device category. Yikes! has a comprehensive list of categories that
1567 includes these examples:

- 1568 ▪ mobile: phone, tablet, e-book, smart watch, wearable, car
- 1569 ▪ home and office: computer, laptop, printer, IP phone, scanner
- 1570 ▪ smart home: IP camera, smart device, smart plug, light, voice assistant, thermostat, doorbell,
1571 baby monitor
- 1572 ▪ network: router, Wi-Fi extender
- 1573 ▪ server: network attached storage, server
- 1574 ▪ engineering: Raspberry Pi, Arduino

1575 The Yikes! cloud then uses the Yikes! category to define specific east/west rules for that device and
1576 every other device on the Yikes! router’s network. It also looks up the device in the Yikes! proprietary
1577 IoT device library, and, if available, provides specialized north/south filtering rules for that device. The
1578 east/west and north/south rules are then configured on the Yikes! router for local enforcement.

1579 The Yikes! cloud also provides information about the device, whether it is MUD-capable, its
1580 categorization, and filtering rules to the Yikes! mobile application (see Section 7.2.12). This information
1581 is presented to the user in a graphical user interface, and the user can make specific changes. These
1582 changes are also configured on the Yikes! router for enforcement.

1583 7.2.12 Display and Configuration of Device Information and Traffic Policies–Yikes! 1584 Mobile Application

1585 Yikes! also provides a mobile application for additional capabilities, which at the time of publication was
1586 accessed through a web user interface (UI). The Yikes! mobile application allows users further fine-
1587 grained device filtering control. The Yikes! mobile application interacts with the Yikes! cloud to receive
1588 and display information about the traffic policies that are configured on the Yikes! router as well as the
1589 identification and categorization information about devices connected to the network. The Yikes!

1590 mobile application enables device information that is populated automatically by the Yikes! cloud to be
1591 overridden, and it enables users to configure traffic policies to be enforced by the router.

1592 7.2.13 Threat Agent

1593 Build 2 has a threat-signaling agent integrated into the Yikes! router. This threat-signaling agent is part
1594 of the open-source software called Q9Thrt, which builds on and extends the Quad9 DNS service
1595 provided by GCA. More information on Q9Thrt may be found at <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt>.

1596 7.2.13.1 GCA Quad9 Threat Agent

1597 The GCA Quad9 threat agent monitors DNS traffic to/from devices on the local network and detects
1598 when domains are not resolved by the Quad9 DNS service. When a domain is not resolved, it could
1599 mean one of two things: either the domain has been flagged as potentially unsafe, or the domain does
1600 not exist (perhaps because it was mistyped, for example). The Quad9 threat agent eavesdrops on DNS
1601 responses that are sent from the Quad9 DNS service in the cloud to the Yikes! router's local DNS
1602 services. If the Quad9 threat agent detects a null response, it queries the Quad9 threat API to inquire as
1603 to whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, which threat intelligence provider has flagged it as such.
1604 If it receives a response indicating that a domain has been determined to be unsafe, it informs the
1605 Quad9 MUD manager (see Section 7.2.18) component (which is also integrated into the Yikes! router).

1606 7.2.14 Threat-Signaling MUD Manager

1607 Build 2 has a second MUD manager integrated into the Yikes! router that is designed to retrieve and
1608 parse the threat MUD file (see Section 7.2.18) retrieved from the threat intelligence provider. This
1609 threat-signaling MUD manager is part of the open-source software called GCA Q9Thrt, which builds on
1610 and extends the Quad9 DNS service provided by GCA. More information on Q9Thrt may be found at
1611 <https://github.com/osmud/q9thrt>.

1612 7.2.14.1 GCA Quad9 MUD Manager

1613 The GCA Quad9 MUD manager retrieves and parses threat MUD files. Threat MUD files are files that are
1614 written in MUD file format that list the domains and IP addresses of locations on the internet that have
1615 been determined to be unsafe and should be blocked because they are associated with a known threat.
1616 When the Quad9 threat agent (which is also integrated into the Yikes! router) learns that a threat has
1617 been found, it informs the Quad9 MUD manager and provides the Quad9 MUD manager with the URL
1618 of the threat MUD file. The Quad9 MUD manager uses https to request the threat MUD file and the
1619 threat MUD file's signature file. Assuming the signature file indicates that the threat MUD file is valid,
1620 the Quad9 MUD manager parses the threat MUD file and uses the threat MUD file rules to configure
1621 both the firewall and the local DNS services in the Yikes! router. It configures the firewall to prohibit all
1622 devices from accessing the domains and IP addresses listed in the threat MUD file, and it configures the

1623 local DNS services to return null responses when asked to resolve domain names listed in the threat
1624 MUD file.

1625 7.2.15 Threat-Signaling DNS Services

1626 Build 2 accesses external DNS services that receive input from several internet threat intelligence
1627 providers and are thus able to respond to domain name resolution requests for unsafe domains by
1628 signaling that the requested domain is potentially unsafe. These DNS services are provided by GCA.

1629 7.2.15.1 GCA Quad9 DNS Service

1630 GCA Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers, making them aware of
1631 which domains have been determined to be unsafe. One of the threat intelligence providers that
1632 provides input to Quad9 DNS service is ThreatSTOP. For domains that are not known to be a threat,
1633 Quad9 DNS service behaves like any other DNS service would by resolving those domain names to their
1634 IP address(es) and providing those addresses to the requesting device. For domains that have been
1635 flagged as dangerous, however, Quad9 DNS service does not perform domain name resolution; instead,
1636 it returns a null response to the requesting device.

1637 7.2.16 Threat-Signaling API

1638 Build 2 accesses an external threat-signaling API that, when queried regarding specific domain names,
1639 responds by indicating whether the domain has been determined to be unsafe and, if so, the name of
1640 the threat intelligence provider responsible for the threat information. This threat-signaling API is
1641 provided by GCA.

1642 7.2.16.1 GCA Quad9 Threat API

1643 When a device on the local network makes a DNS request for a domain that does not get resolved, this
1644 means either that the domain does not exist or that it is unsafe. To determine which is the case for any
1645 given domain, the Quad9 threat agent on the Yikes! router queries the Quad 9 Threat API regarding that
1646 domain. If the domain is considered unsafe, the Quad9 threat API responds with the name of the threat
1647 intelligence provider that had flagged the domain as dangerous and other information that is needed to
1648 retrieve the associated threat MUD file.

1649 7.2.17 Threat MUD File Server

1650 Build 2 accesses an external threat MUD file server containing threat MUD files (see Section 7.2.18) for
1651 threats that a threat intelligence provider has identified and documented. The threat MUD file server
1652 used in Build 2 hosts threat MUD files provided by the threat intelligence provider ThreatSTOP.

1653 7.2.17.1 *ThreatSTOP Threat MUD File Server*

1654 When the Quad9 MUD manager on the Yikes! router is informed by the Quad9 threat agent that a
1655 threat has been found, the Quad9 MUD manager contacts the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server to
1656 retrieve the threat MUD file associated with that threat. This threat MUD file server hosts threat MUD
1657 files (see Section 7.2.18) for threats that ThreatSTOP has identified and documented. When it receives a
1658 request from the Quad9 MUD manager for a threat file corresponding to a domain, the ThreatSTOP
1659 threat MUD file server responds by providing the threat file that is associated with the threat that has
1660 made this domain unsafe. This threat file will contain not just the domain and IP address of the domain
1661 that the router had tried unsuccessfully to resolve; it will also include all domains and IP addresses that
1662 are associated with the threat in question.

1663 7.2.18 Threat MUD File

1664 Build 2 uses threat MUD files provided by the threat intelligence provider ThreatSTOP. Threat MUD files
1665 have the same format as MUD files, thus providing a standardized format for conveying the domains
1666 and IP addresses of all dangerous sites that are associated with a given threat and should therefore be
1667 blocked. Unlike a typical MUD file, however, a threat MUD file does not contain manufacturer usage
1668 description information regarding the communication profile of some specific type of device. Instead,
1669 the information in this file is intended to be applied to the entire network (both MUD-capable and non-
1670 MUD-capable devices). Furthermore, the threat MUD file will list only external sites to and from which
1671 traffic should be prohibited because the sites are associated with a given threat, not sites with which
1672 communication should be permitted, and it will not provide any rules regarding local network traffic
1673 that should be permitted or prohibited. Also, any given threat may be associated with several different
1674 domains and/or IP addresses. The threat MUD file is designed to list all domains and IP addresses that
1675 are associated with any given threat that should be blocked. The file will also differ from a typical MUD
1676 file insofar as its mfg-name field will typically contain the name of the threat intelligence provider rather
1677 than the name of a device manufacturer, and its model-name field will typically contain the name of the
1678 threat that the file is associated with rather than model information about a particular IoT device.

1679 7.3 Build Architecture

1680 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 2 relative to how it instantiates the reference
1681 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 2's physical architecture and present
1682 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

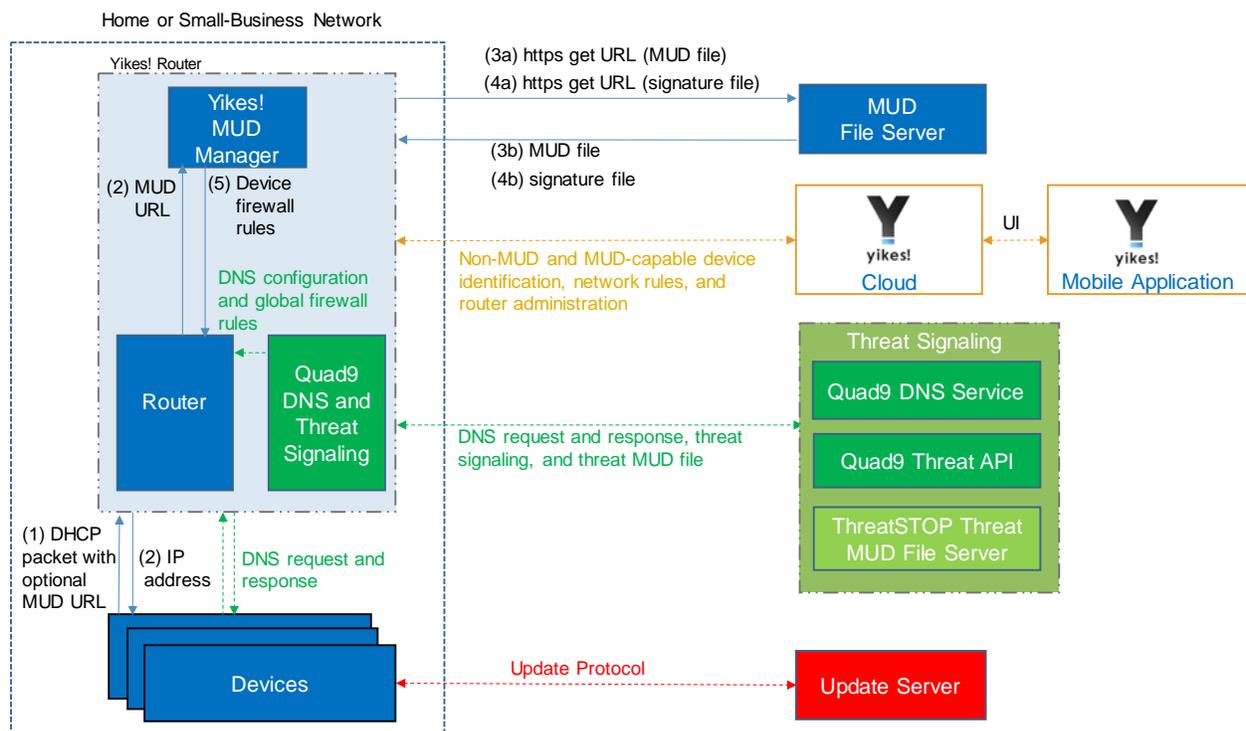
1683 7.3.1 Logical Architecture

1684 Figure 7-1 depicts the logical architecture of Build 2. Figure 7-1 uses numbered arrows to depict in detail
1685 the flow of messages needed to support onboarding a MUD-capable device. The other key aspects of

1686 the Build 2 architecture (i.e., the Yikes! cloud, the Yikes! mobile application, threat signaling, and the
 1687 update server) are depicted but not described in the same depth as MUD.

1688 Yikes! is designed to run as a router with a connection to the Yikes! cloud and to be managed via the
 1689 Yikes! mobile application. The Yikes! cloud provides traffic rules to the Yikes! router that apply to
 1690 devices based on device category. The Yikes! router also supports threat-signaling capabilities that
 1691 enable it to refrain from connecting to domains that threat intelligence services have flagged as
 1692 potentially dangerous. The logical architecture for Build 2 also includes the notion of ensuring that all
 1693 IoT devices can access update servers so they can remain up-to-date with the latest security patches.
 1694 MUD, Yikes! cloud, and threat-signaling support are each described in their respective subsections
 1695 below.

1696 **Figure 7-1 Logical Architecture—Build 2**



1697
 1698

1699 **7.3.1.1 MUD Capability**

1700 As shown in Figure 7-1, the Yikes! router includes integrated support for MUD in the form of a Yikes!
 1701 MUD manager component and a MUD-capable DHCP server (not depicted). Support for MUD also
 1702 requires access to a MUD file server that hosts MUD files for the MUD-capable IoT devices being
 1703 onboarded.

1704 The Yikes! router currently supports DHCP as the mechanism for MUD URL emission. It contains a DHCP
1705 server that is configured to extract MUD URLs from IPv4 DHCP transactions.

1706 As shown in Figure 7-1, the flow of messages needed to support onboarding a MUD-capable device is as
1707 follows:

- 1708 ▪ Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP (step 1).
- 1709 ▪ The Yikes! DHCP server on the router receives the request from the device and assigns it an IP
1710 address (step 2).
- 1711 ▪ At the same time, the DHCP server sends the MUD URL to the Yikes! MUD manager (step 2).
- 1712 ▪ Once the MUD URL is received, the MUD manager uses it to fetch the MUD file from the MUD
1713 file server (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the
1714 MUD file (step 3b).
- 1715 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
1716 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 1717 ▪ Assuming the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager translates the traffic
1718 rules that are in the MUD file into firewall rules that it installs onto the Yikes! router (step 5).
1719 Once the firewall rules are installed on the router, the MUD-capable IoT device will be able to
1720 communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any
1721 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked.

1722 7.3.1.2 *Yikes! Cloud Capability*

1723 The Yikes! cloud includes the ability to identify and categorize both MUD-capable and non-MUD-
1724 capable devices that join the network, and it serves as the repository of traffic policies that can be
1725 applied to categories of devices regardless of whether those devices are MUD-capable. The Yikes!
1726 router communicates with the Yikes! cloud via a secure API. This communication is required for the
1727 router to send information related to the network to the Yikes! cloud service as well as to receive
1728 network rules and router administration from the Yikes! cloud. Network rules and router administration
1729 are configured through the Yikes! mobile application.

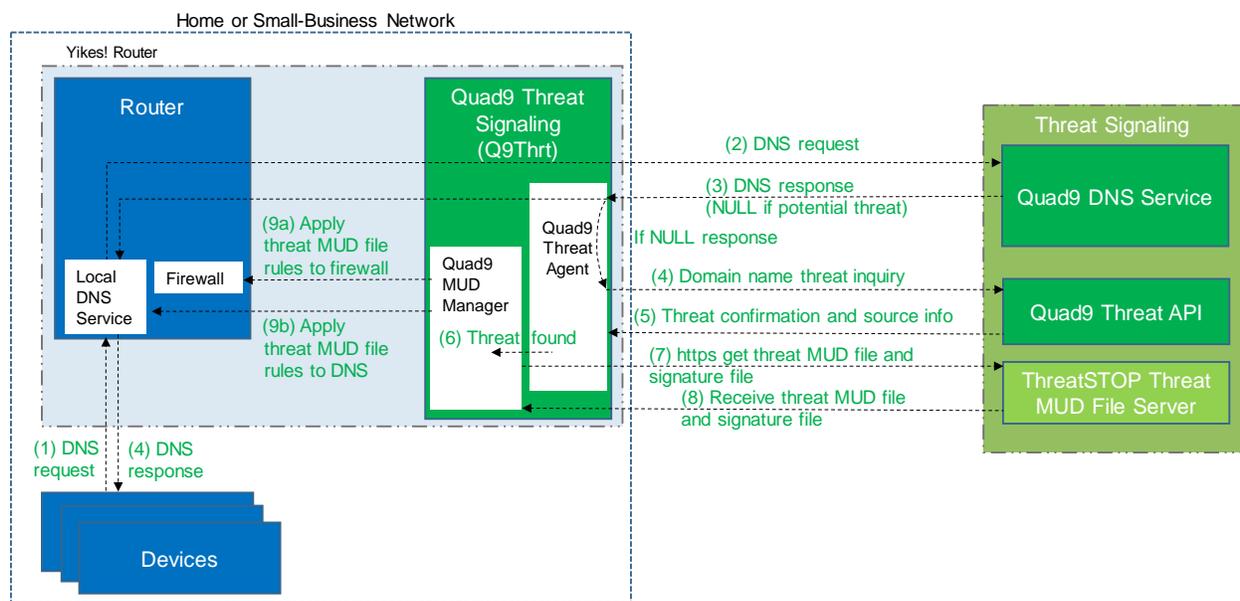
1730 It is possible that both Yikes! cloud traffic policies and MUD file traffic policies could both apply to any
1731 given device in the network. For any given device, if these policies conflict, MUD file policies are given
1732 precedence over Yikes! traffic policies. If the policies do not conflict, they are both applied to the device.
1733 If a device is not MUD-capable, the Yikes! cloud policies that apply to it will be applied. If a device is
1734 MUD-capable but its MUD file is not applied (because, for example, the TLS certificate of the MUD file
1735 server is not valid or the MUD file is determined to be invalid), the Yikes! cloud rules that apply to the
1736 MUD-capable device will still be applied.

1737 **7.3.1.3 Threat-Signaling Capability**

1738 Build 2 integrates a threat-signaling capability that protects both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable
 1739 devices from the latest cybersecurity threats that have been detected by threat intelligence services. It
 1740 prevents devices from accessing external domains and IP addresses that are associated with known
 1741 current cybersecurity threats.

1742 Figure 7-2 depicts a detailed view of Build 2’s threat-signaling architecture. As shown, GCA’s Quad9
 1743 threat agent and Quad9 MUD manager (which are both part of Q9Thrt) are integrated into the Yikes!
 1744 router to support threat signaling. Additionally, the Yikes! router requires the use of several external
 1745 components to support threat signaling: Quad9 DNS service, which receives threat information feeds
 1746 from a variety of threat intelligence services; Quad9 threat API, which confirms a threat as well as
 1747 information regarding how to find the threat MUD file for that threat; and the ThreatSTOP threat MUD
 1748 file server, which provides the threat MUD file for the threat.

1749 **Figure 7-2 Threat-Signaling Logical Architecture—Build 2**



1750
 1751 The messages that are exchanged among architectural components to support threat signaling are
 1752 depicted by arrows and numbered in sequence in Figure 7-2. The result of this message flow is to
 1753 protect a local device from connecting to a domain that has been identified as unsafe by a threat
 1754 intelligence service from which Quad9 DNS service receives information which, in this case, is
 1755 ThreatSTOP.

1756 As depicted in Figure 7-2, the steps are as follows:

- 1757 ▪ A local device (which may or may not be an IoT device and may or may not be MUD-capable)
1758 sends a DNS resolution requests to its local DNS service, which is hosted on the Yikes! router
1759 (step 1).
- 1760 ▪ If the local DNS service cannot resolve the request itself, it will forward the request to the
1761 Quad9 DNS service (step 2).
- 1762 ▪ The Quad9 DNS service will return a DNS response to the Yikes! router’s local DNS service. The
1763 Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers (not depicted in
1764 the diagram), so it is aware of whether the domain in question has been identified to be
1765 unsafe. If the domain has not been identified as unsafe, the Quad9 DNS service will respond
1766 with the IP address(es) corresponding to the domain (as would any normal DNS service). If the
1767 domain has been flagged as unsafe, however, the Quad9 DNS service will not resolve the
1768 domain. Instead, it will return an empty (null) DNS response message to the local DNS service
1769 (step 3).
- 1770 ▪ The local DNS service will forward the DNS response to the device that originally made the DNS
1771 resolution request (step 4).
- 1772 ▪ Meanwhile, the Quad9 Threat Agent that is running on the Yikes! router monitors all DNS
1773 requests and responses. When it sees a domain that does not get resolved, it sends a query to
1774 the Quad9 Threat API asking whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, what threat
1775 intelligence provider had flagged it as such and with what threat it is associated (step 4).
- 1776 ▪ The Quad9 Threat API responds with this information, which, in this case, informs the threat
1777 agent that the domain is indeed dangerous and if it wants more information about the blocked
1778 domain, it should contact ThreatSTOP (a threat intelligence provider) and request a particular
1779 threat MUD file. This threat MUD file will list domains and IP addresses that should be blocked
1780 because they are all associated with the same threat campaign as this threat (step 5).
- 1781 ▪ The Quad9 threat agent provides this information to the Quad9 MUD manager (step 6).
- 1782 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager requests the threat MUD file (and the threat MUD file’s signature
1783 file) from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server (step 7).
- 1784 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager receives the threat MUD file (and the threat MUD file’s signature
1785 file) from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server and uses the signature file to verify that the
1786 threat MUD file is valid (step 8).
- 1787 ▪ Assuming the threat MUD file is valid, the Quad9 MUD manager uses the threat MUD file to
1788 configure the router’s firewall to block all domains and IP addresses listed in this threat MUD
1789 file (step 9a).
- 1790 ▪ The Quad9 MUD manager also configures the router’s local DNS services to provide empty
1791 responses for DNS requests that are made for all domain names that are listed in the threat
1792 MUD file (step 9b).

1793 Threat-signaling rules have higher precedence than MUD rules, which, in turn, have higher precedence
1794 than Yikes! category rules. This means that if a domain is flagged as dangerous by threat-signaling
1795 intelligence, none of the devices on the local network will be permitted to communicate with it—even
1796 MUD-capable devices whose MUD files list that domain as permissible.

1797 Threat-signaling rules time out after 24 hours, at which time the firewall rules associated with those
1798 rules are removed from the router. If, after 24 hours, a device tries to connect to that domain but is still
1799 considered dangerous, the firewall rules will no longer be in place in the router to prevent access to the
1800 domain. However, when the device attempts to access the domain, the same DNS resolution process as
1801 depicted in Figure 7-2 will be performed all over again: when the device requests resolution of the
1802 domain name, the Quad9 DNS service will return an empty DNS response message, and the threat MUD
1803 file for that domain will be retrieved and its rules installed on the router firewall for another 24 hours.

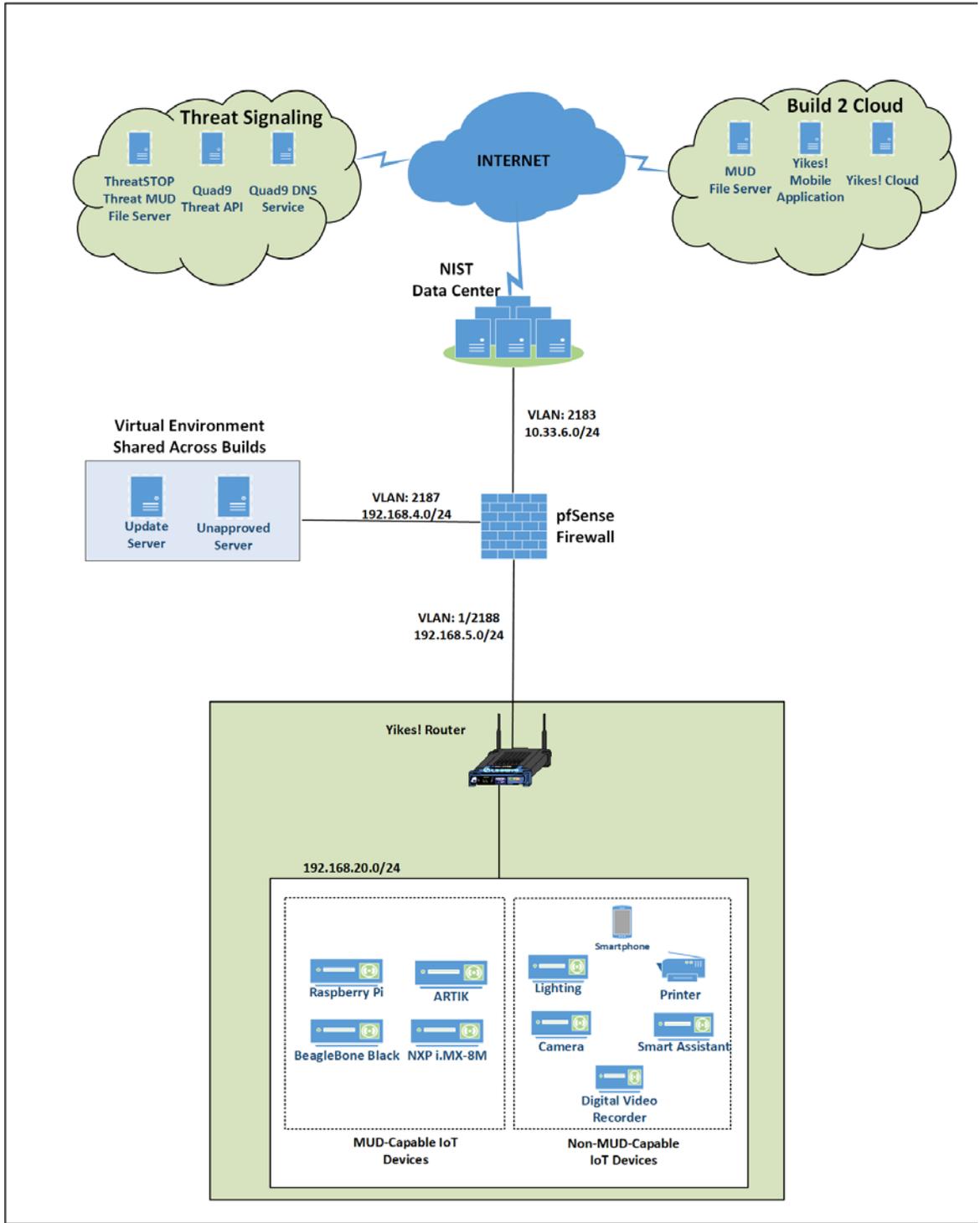
1804 7.3.2 Physical Architecture

1805 Figure 7-3 depicts the physical architecture of Build 2. A single DHCP server instance is configured for
1806 the local network to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that connects to the Yikes!
1807 router. This single subnet hosts both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. The network
1808 infrastructure as configured utilizes the IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the
1809 internet.

1810 In addition, this build uses a portion of the virtual environment that is shared across builds. Services
1811 hosted in this environment include an update server and an unapproved server.

1812 Internet-accessible cloud services are also supported in Build 2. This includes a MUD file server and
1813 Yikes! cloud services. To support threat-signaling functionality, a ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server,
1814 Quad9 threat API, and Quad9 DNS service were utilized.

1815 Figure 7-3 Physical Architecture—Build 2



1816

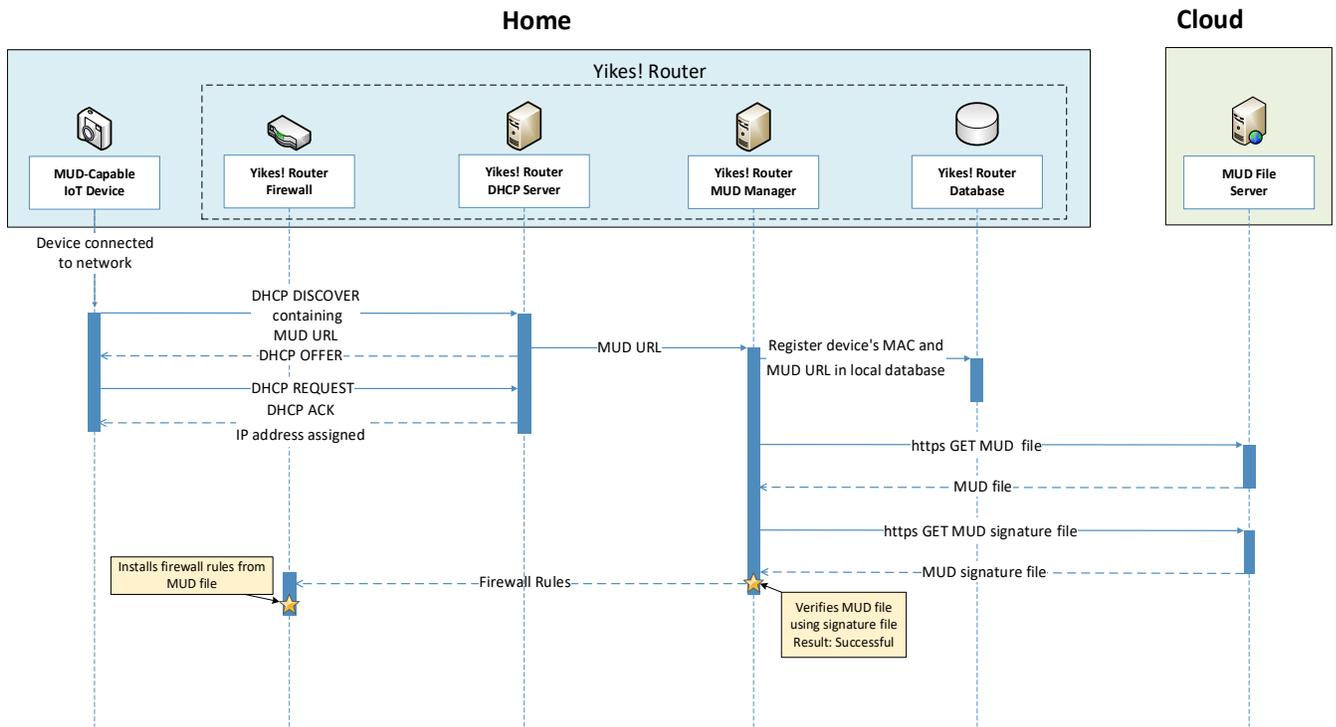
1817 **7.3.3 Message Flow**

1818 This section presents the message flows used in Build 2 during several different processes of note.

1819 **7.3.3.1 Onboarding MUD-Capable Devices**

1820 Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow - Build 2 depicts the message flows
 1821 involved in the process of onboarding a MUD-capable IoT device in Build 2.

1822 **Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2**



1823
 1824 The components used to support Build 2 are deployed across the home/small-business network (shown
 1825 in blue) and the cloud (shown in green). A single device called the Yikes! router on the home/small-
 1826 business network hosts five logical components: the Yikes! router firewall, the Yikes! router DHCP
 1827 server, the Yikes! router MUD manager, the Yikes! router database, and the Yikes! router agent. (The
 1828 Yikes! agent is not depicted in Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2
 1829 because it is not involved in onboarding the MUD-capable device.) The MUD file server is in the cloud,
 1830 as are the device’s update server and the Yikes! cloud service. (Again, only the MUD file server is
 1831 depicted in Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2 because it is the
 1832 only cloud component that is involved in onboarding the MUD-capable device.)

1833 As shown in Figure 7-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2, the message flow
1834 is as follows:

- 1835 ▪ When a MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the home/small-business network in Build 2,
1836 it exchanges DHCP protocol messages with the DHCP server on the router to obtain an IP
1837 address. The IoT device provides its MUD file URL within the DHCP DISCOVER message, as
1838 specified in the MUD RFC.
- 1839 ▪ The DHCP server forwards the MUD file URL and the MAC address of the connecting device to
1840 the MUD manager.
- 1841 ▪ The MUD manager registers the MAC address and MUD file URL of the device in the database
1842 that is located on the router.
- 1843 ▪ The MUD manager fetches the MUD file and the MUD file signature file from the MUD file
1844 server.
- 1845 ▪ After verifying that the MUD file is valid, the MUD manager installs the access control rules
1846 that correspond to the MUD file rules onto the router's firewall.

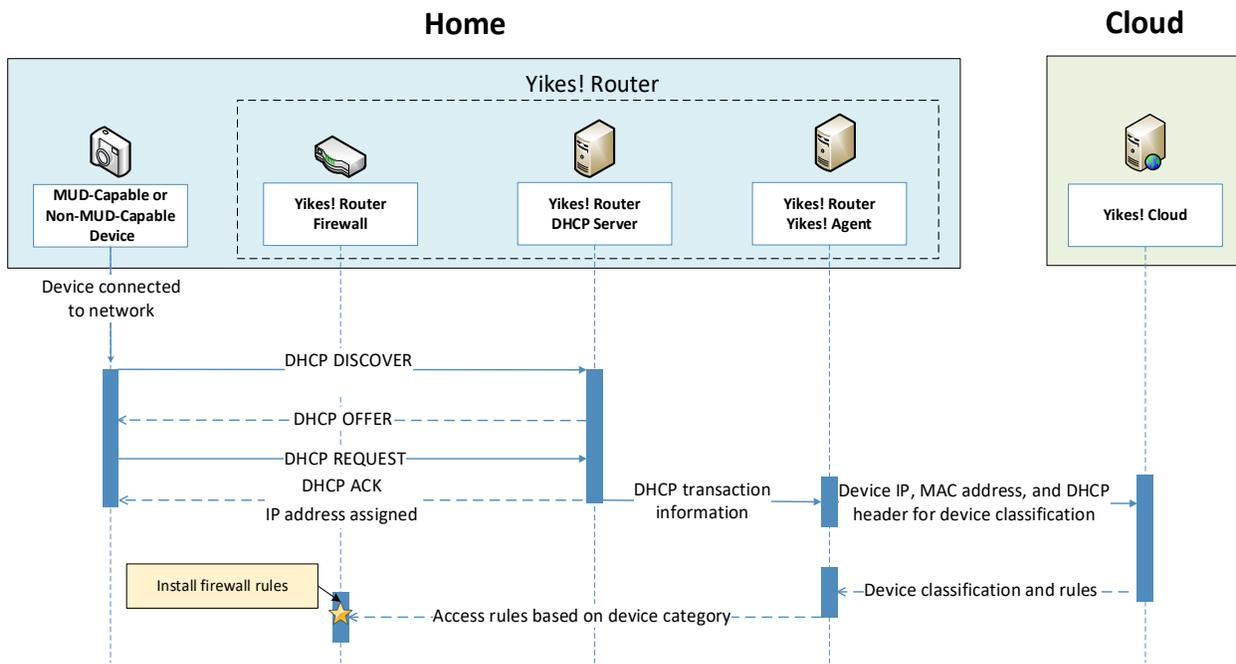
1847 7.3.3.2 *Onboarding All Devices*

1848 Figure 7-5 depicts the message flows involved in the process of onboarding all devices in Build 2 (both
1849 MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable devices), which are as follows:

- 1850 ▪ When a device is connected to the home/small-business network in Build 2, it exchanges DHCP
1851 protocol messages with the DHCP server to obtain an IP address. If it is a MUD-capable device,
1852 it also includes a MUD URL in this DHCP protocol exchange, and the onboarding message flow
1853 depicted in Figure 7-4 occurs in addition to the following message flow that is depicted in
1854 Figure 7-5. If it is a non-MUD-capable device, it does not include a MUD URL in this DHCP
1855 protocol exchange, and only the following message flow occurs.
- 1856 ▪ The DHCP server forwards information relevant to the connecting device such as IP address,
1857 MAC address, and DHCP header to the Yikes! router agent.
- 1858 ▪ The Yikes! router agent, in turn, forwards this information to the Yikes! cloud so the cloud can
1859 try to identify and classify the device.
- 1860 ▪ The Yikes! cloud sends the Yikes! router agent its determination of the device's category and
1861 associated traffic rules.
- 1862 ▪ The Yikes! router agent then configures the router with firewall rules for the device based on
1863 the device's category. Note that for this process to work, it is assumed that the Yikes! cloud has
1864 been preconfigured with various categories and traffic profile rules pertaining to each
1865 category. These rules can be configured by a user at any time by using the Yikes! mobile
1866 application.

- 1867 ■ Note that if a device is MUD-capable and its MUD file rules conflict with its Yikes! category
 1868 rules, both the device MUD rules and Yikes! category rules are installed, but the MUD rules
 1869 take precedence and are enforced first.

1870 **Figure 7-5 Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 2**

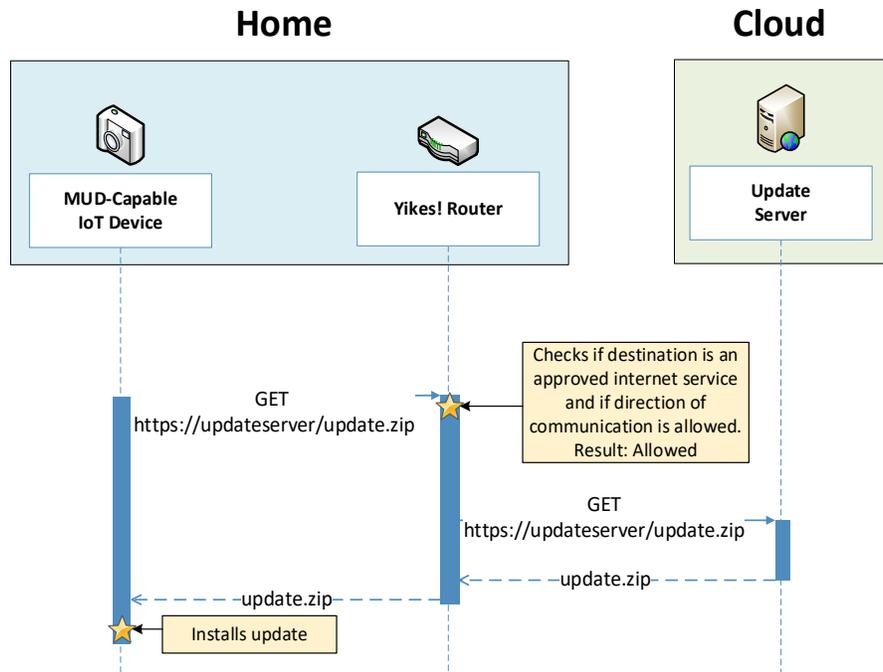


1871

1872 **7.3.3.3 Updates**

1873 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
 1874 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 7-6
 1875 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2.

1876 Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2



1877

1878 As shown in Figure 7-6 Update Process Message Flow—Build 2, the message flow is as follows:

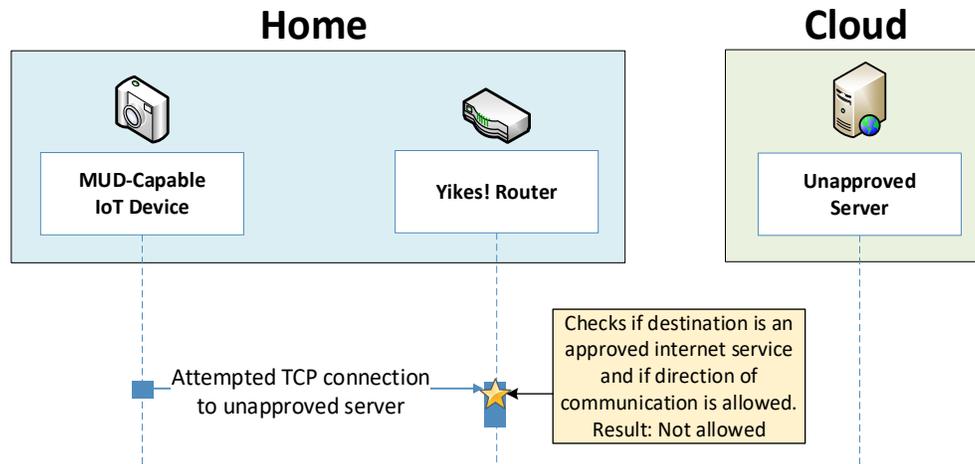
- 1879
- 1880 ■ The device generates an https GET request to its update server.
 - 1881 ■ The Yikes! router will consult the firewall rules for this device to verify that it is permitted to
 - 1882 send traffic to the update server. Assuming there were explicit rules in the device’s MUD file
 - 1883 enabling it to send messages to this update server, the Yikes! router will forward the request to
 - 1884 the update server.
 - 1885 ■ The update server will respond with a zip file containing the updates.
 - 1886 ■ The Yikes! router will forward this zip file to the device for installation.

1886

7.3.3.4 Prohibited Traffic

1887 Figure 7-7 shows an attempt to send traffic that is prohibited by the MUD file and so is blocked by the
 1888 Yikes! router.

- 1889
- 1890 ■ A connection attempt is made from a local IoT device to an unapproved server. (The
 - 1891 unapproved server is located at a domain to which the MUD file does not explicitly permit the
 - 1892 IoT device to send traffic.)
 - 1893 ■ This connection attempt is blocked because there is no firewall rule in the Yikes! router that
 - 1894 permits traffic from the IoT device to the unapproved server.

1894 **Figure 7-7 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 2**

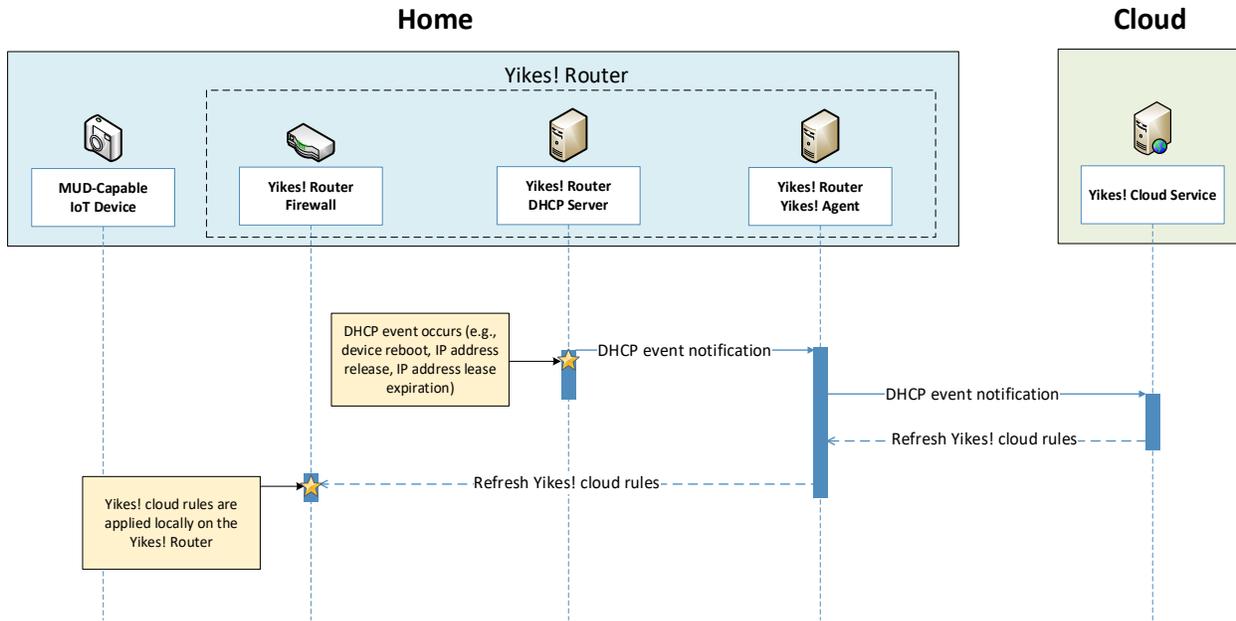
1895

1896 **7.3.3.5 DHCP Events**

1897 Figure 7-8 shows the message flow when a change of DHCP state occurs, for example, when a device's
 1898 IP address is assigned to a newly onboarded device, a lease expires, or a lease is explicitly released by
 1899 the device. The Yikes! agent is triggered to send a notification to the Yikes! cloud to update or refresh
 1900 the Yikes! cloud rules on the router when a DHCP event occurs. This update refreshes the firewall rules
 1901 defined at the device category level that have been configured through the Yikes! cloud to be applied
 1902 onto the Yikes! router. Figure 7-8 shows the following message flow:

- 1903 ▪ The DHCP event triggers a notification that is sent to the Yikes! router Yikes! agent.
- 1904 ▪ The Yikes! router Yikes! agent forwards the notification to the Yikes! cloud service.
- 1905 ▪ The Yikes! cloud service responds by sending a refresh of all Yikes! cloud rules to the Yikes!
 1906 router agent.
- 1907 ▪ The Yikes! router Yikes! agent installs these refreshed rules onto the Yikes! router firewall.

1908 **Figure 7-8 DHCP Event Message Flow—Build 2**



1909

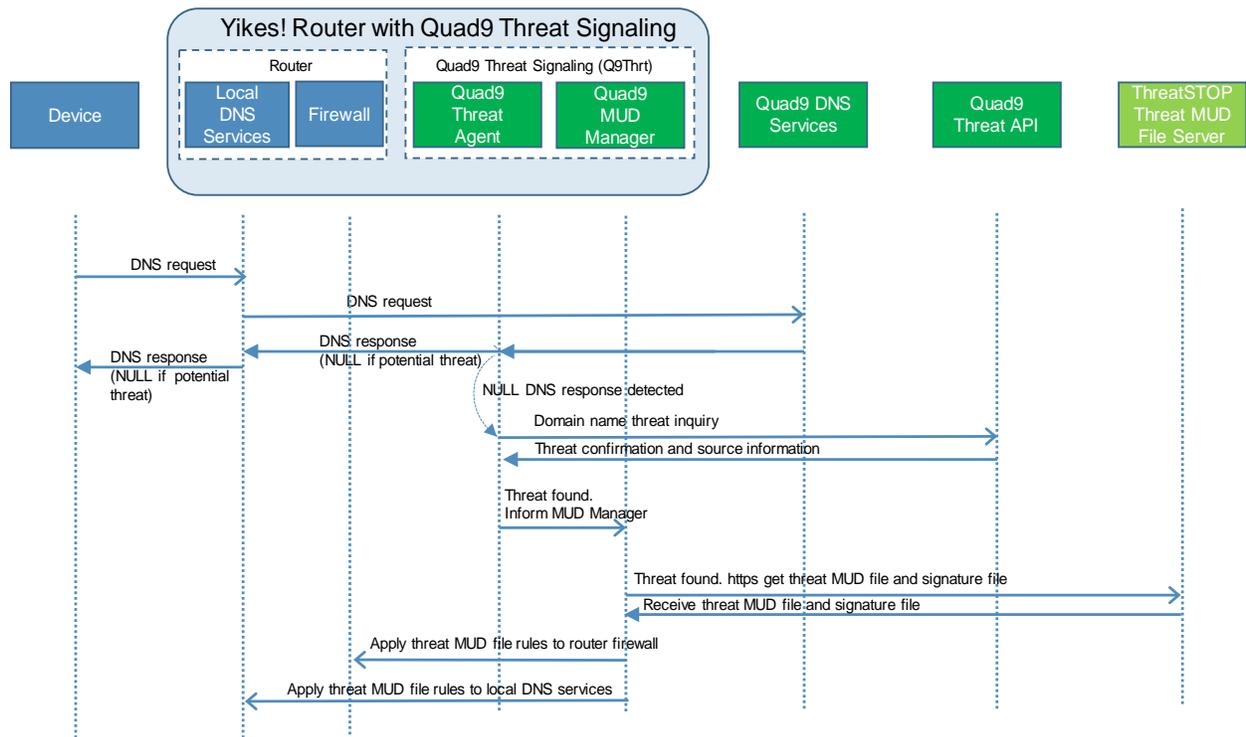
1910 **7.3.3.6 Threat Signaling**

1911 **Figure 7-9 shows the message flow required to support threat signaling in Build 2.**

- 1912 ▪ A local device (which may or may not be an IoT device and may or may not be MUD-capable)
- 1913 sends a DNS resolution request to its local DNS service, which is hosted on the Yikes! router.
- 1914 ▪ If the local DNS service cannot resolve the request itself, it will forward the request to the
- 1915 Quad9 DNS service.
- 1916 ▪ The Quad9 DNS service receives input from several threat intelligence providers (not depicted
- 1917 in the diagram) so the providers are aware of whether the domain in question has been
- 1918 identified to be unsafe. If the domain has not been identified as unsafe, the Quad9 DNS service
- 1919 will respond with the IP address(es) corresponding to the domain (as would any normal DNS
- 1920 service). If the domain has been flagged as unsafe, however, the Quad9 DNS service will not
- 1921 resolve the domain. Instead, it will return an empty (null) DNS response message to the local
- 1922 DNS service.
- 1923 ▪ The local DNS service will forward the DNS response to the device that originally made the DNS
- 1924 resolution request.
- 1925 ▪ Meanwhile, the Quad9 threat agent that is running on the Yikes! router monitors all DNS
- 1926 requests and responses. When it sees a domain that does not get resolved, it sends a query to
- 1927 the Quad9 threat API asking whether the domain is dangerous and, if so, which threat

- 1928 intelligence provider had flagged it as such and with what threat it is associated (this query is
 1929 labeled “Domain name threat inquiry” in Figure 7-9).
- 1930 ■ The Quad9 threat API responds with this information, which, in this case, informs the threat
 1931 agent that if it wants more information about the blocked domain, it should contact
 1932 ThreatSTOP (a threat intelligence provider) and request a threat MUD file. This threat MUD file
 1933 will list domains and IP addresses that should be blocked because they are all associated with
 1934 the same threat campaign as this threat.
 - 1935 ■ Next, the Quad9 threat agent provides this information to the Quad9 MUD manager.
 - 1936 ■ The Quad9 MUD manager requests and receives this threat MUD file and the threat MUD file
 1937 signature file from the ThreatSTOP threat MUD file server.
 - 1938 ■ After ensuring that the threat MUD file is valid, the Quad9 MUD manager uses the threat MUD
 1939 file to configure the router’s firewall to block all domains and IP addresses listed in this threat
 1940 MUD file.
 - 1941 ■ The Quad9 MUD manager also configures the router’s local DNS services to provide empty
 1942 responses for DNS requests that are made for all domains that are listed in the threat MUD file.

1943 **Figure 7-9 Message Flow for Protecting Local Devices Based on Threat Intelligence—Build 2**



1944

1945 **7.4 Functional Demonstration**

1946 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 2 were conducted that involved two types of
 1947 activities:

- 1948 ▪ Evaluation of conformance to the MUD RFC—Build 2 was tested to determine the extent to
 1949 which it correctly implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.
- 1950 ▪ Demonstration of additional (non-MUD-related) capabilities—It did not verify the example
 1951 implementation’s behavior for conformance to a standard or specification; rather, it
 1952 demonstrated advertised capabilities of the example implementation related to its ability to
 1953 increase device and network security in ways that are independent of the MUD RFC. These
 1954 capabilities may provide security for both non-MUD-capable and MUD-capable devices.
 1955 Examples of this type of activity include device discovery, identification and classification, and
 1956 support for threat signaling.

1957 Table 7-2 summarizes the tests used to evaluate Build 2’s MUD-related capabilities, and Table 7-3
 1958 summarizes the exercises used to demonstrate Build 2’s non-MUD-related capabilities. Both tables list
 1959 each test or exercise identifier, a summary of the test or exercise, the test or exercise’s expected and
 1960 observed outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53
 1961 controls for which each test or exercise verifies support. The tests and exercises listed in the table are
 1962 detailed in a separate supplement for functional demonstration results. Boldface text is used to
 1963 highlight the gist of the information that is being conveyed.

1964 **Table 7-2 Summary of Build 2 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL within a DHCP message. The DHCP server assigns its IP address and extracts the MUD URL, which is sent to the MUD manager. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server</p>	<p>Upon connection to the network, the MUD-capable IoT device has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s route filtering policies.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p>	<p>serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the MUD file information into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p>		

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>			
IoT-2	<p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals’ security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured by local policy to allow all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to allow all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-3	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at the time of signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature that was signed by a</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file’s signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired at the time of sign-</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		<p>certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device's MUD PEP router/switch will be configured by local policy to either allow or deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>ing. According to local policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to either allow or block all traffic to/from the device.</p>	
IoT-4	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will be configured by local policy to allow all communication to/from the IoT device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-capable IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to allow all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-5	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8 PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4 PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device's MUD file with</p>	Pass (for testable procedure, ingress cannot be tested due to Network Address

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>		<p>respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p>	<p>Translation [NAT])</p>
IoT-6	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p>	<p>Pass</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>			
IoT-7	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by explicitly releasing its IP address lease, causing the device's policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device explicitly releases its IP address lease, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	Pass
IoT-8	<p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. Next, have the IoT device change DHCP state by waiting until the IoT device's address lease expires,</p>	<p>When the MUD-capable IoT device's IP address lease expires, the MUD-related configuration for that IoT device will be removed from its MUD PEP router/switch.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		<p>causing the device’s policy configuration to be removed from the MUD PEP router/switch.</p>		
IoT-9	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5 ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5 ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8 PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4 DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4 PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24 PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p>	<p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create firewall rules that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-11, SC-12</p>			
IoT-10	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved, and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is reconnected to the network. After 24 hours have elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p>	<p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file's contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24 hours have elapsed, the MUD manager</p>	<p>Not testable in preproduction implementation</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>		<p>does fetch a new MUD file.</p>	
IoT-11	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is capable of emitting a MUD URL.</p>	<p>Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device broad-</p>	<p>Pass</p>

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL.	casts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction.	

1965

1966 In addition to supporting MUD, Build 2 can identify a device’s make (i.e., manufacturer) and model,
 1967 categorize devices based on their make and model, and associate device categories with traffic policies
 1968 that affect both internal and external traffic transmissions, as shown in Table 7-3.

1969 **Table 7-3 Non-MUD-Related Functional Capabilities Demonstrated**

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
YnMUD-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p>	A device identification and a categorization capability are supported by the router and cloud services. The router is designed to detect all devices connected to the network and leverage cloud services to identify the devices using attributes associated with them, as well as categorize the devices by type when possible. If unable to identify and categorize them, devices are designated as uncategorized.	Upon being connected to the network, the router detects all connected devices and leverages a cloud service, which identifies each device’s make and model using attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS), and categorizes them (e.g., cell phone, printer, smart appliance).	As expected

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-2, AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SC-5, SC-7, SI-4</p>			
YnMUD-2	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p>	<p>After executing YnMUD-1 successfully, the UI is used to modify make, model, and/or category of onboarded devices.</p>	<p>Onboarded devices have been identified and categorized automatically upon being connected to the network. Using the UI, show that the make and model of a device can be modified, and that the category of the device can be assigned manually.</p>	As expected
YnMUD-3	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-20, SA-9</p> <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-8</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p>	<p>The router can apply traffic policies to categories of devices that restrict initiation of (south-to-north) communications to internet sites by all devices in the specified category. Communication can be configured to (a) allow all internet communication, (b) deny all internet communication to devices of a specific make and model, or (c) permit communication only to/from specified internet domains and</p>	<p>Through the UI, device category rules can be defined to permit connectivity to every internet location by selecting "Allow All Internet Traffic" or to device-specific sites by selecting "IoT specific sites." Set rules for the computer category to permit all internet traffic, and attempt to initiate communication from laptop to any internet host. All internet communication from laptop</p>	As expected

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p>	<p>devices of a specific make and model.</p>	<p>will be approved.</p> <p>Next, set rules for Smart Appliance category to permit IoT-specific site, and attempt to initiate communication to specific sites permitted for the make and model of the device being tested.</p> <p>All specified sites for device make and model should be permitted, and any other communication outside these specified hosts should be blocked.</p> <p>Last, set rules for a third type of device category (cell phone) to permit IoT-specific sites, but do not specify any sites as permissible. The device should not be permitted to initiate communication with any internet sites.</p>	
YnMUD-4	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p>	<p>The router can apply policies to categories of devices (as defined by a user through the UI) to specify rules regarding initiation of lateral (east/west)</p>	<p>Through the UI, device category rules can be defined to permit connectivity between categories of devices. Set rules for category x to</p>	As expected

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-20, SA-9</p> <p>PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-6, IA-7, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p> <p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p>	<p>communications to other categories of devices on the local network. All traffic is enforced according to rules associated with the device’s category.</p>	<p>permit communication with category y but not to category z. After rules have been set, attempt to communicate from a device in category x to a device in category y; the router will permit this communication to occur.</p> <p>Next, attempt to communicate from a device in category x to a device in category z; the router will not permit this communication to occur.</p>	
YnMUD-5	<p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p>	<p>The router is capable of querying a threat intelligence provider and receiving threat information related to domains that devices on the network are attempting to access. In response to threat information, all devices on the local network</p>	<p>A device on the network sends a DNS request for a malicious domain to which it is attempting to navigate. The router receives a response indicating that the domain is potentially malicious. The router</p>	As expected

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.RA-5: Threats, vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-2, RA-3, PM-16</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p>	<p>are prohibited from visiting specific domains and IP addresses.</p>	<p>queries threat services regarding the domain and receives back the URL for the threat MUD file that is associated with the domain. The router retrieves the threat MUD file and installs its rules as global firewall rules. As a result, the device that attempted to communicate with the dangerous domain is blocked from communicating with that domain as well as all other domains associated with that same threat.</p>	
YnMUD-6	<p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC- 5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p>	<p>YnMUD-5 was successfully completed, i.e., in response to threat information received in YnMUD-5, all devices on the local network are prohibited from visiting not only the domains that are associated with the identified threat but also with all IP addresses associated with these domains.</p>	<p>A different device on the network attempts to communicate with the malicious domain identified in test YnMUD-5 via its IP address instead of its domain. Router firewall rules prohibiting access to this IP address should already be present as a result of test YnMUD-5. As a result, the device that attempted to</p>	As expected

Exercise	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Exercise Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p>		<p>communicate to the IP address is prevented from initiating communication.</p>	
YnMUD-7	<p>PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-17, AC-19, AC-20, SC-15</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation). NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>ID.RA-2: Cyber threat intelligence is received from information-sharing forums and sources. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-5, PM-15, PM-16</p> <p>ID.RA-3: Threats, both internal and external, are identified and documented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 RA-3, SI-5, PM-12, PM-16</p>	<p>YnMUD-5 was successfully completed, resulting in the router being configured with threat intelligence rules. The threat intelligence was received more than 24 hours earlier. It indicated domains and IP addresses that should not be trusted, and those domains and IP addresses were blocked by firewall rules installed on the router. After 24 hours, these firewall rules have been removed from the router.</p>	<p>Log in to the router and verify that the firewall rules that prohibited communication to malicious domains (and that were verified as present in the previous two tests) are no longer present.</p>	<p>As expected</p>

1971 7.5 Observations

1972 Build 2 was able to successfully permit and block traffic to and from MUD-capable IoT devices as
 1973 specified in the MUD files for the devices. It was also able to constrain communications to and from all
 1974 devices (both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable) based on the traffic profile associated with the
 1975 device's category in the Yikes! cloud.

1976 We observed the following limitations to Build 2 that are informing improvements to its current proof-
 1977 of-concept implementation:

1978 ▪ MUD manager (version 1.1.3):

1979 • MUD file caching is not supported in this version of the MUD manager. The MUD manager
 1980 fetches a new MUD file for every MUD request that occurs, regardless of the cache-validity
 1981 of the current MUD file.

1982 ▪ Yikes! cloud:

1983 • Yikes! performs device identification using data available at the time a device requests an
 1984 IP address during the network onboarding process. Future versions of the product may
 1985 collect additional information about a device to improve the specificity of device
 1986 identification.

1987 ▪ Yikes! mobile application:

1988 • At the time of demonstration, the Yikes! mobile application was under development. For
 1989 this reason, Yikes! provided a web-hosted replica of the mobile application under
 1990 development. This was accessible via web browsers on both mobile and computer
 1991 platforms.

1992 ▪ Yikes! router (version 1.1.3):

1993 • At the time of demonstration, DHCP was the only MUD URL emission method supported.
 1994 LLDP and X.509 MUD URL emission methods are not supported by the current version of
 1995 the Yikes! router.

1996 • When MUD-capable devices are first connected and introduced to the network, the default
 1997 policy in this version of the Yikes! router is to allow communications while the MUD file is
 1998 being requested and processed. This results in a short period of time during which the
 1999 device has received an IP address and is able to communicate unconstrained on the
 2000 network before the MUD rules related to the device are applied.

2001 • In some situations, when a MUD-capable IoT device is onboarded, the base router
 2002 configurations may contend with the MUD rules. This can result in the initial instances of
 2003 unapproved attempted communication from the MUD-capable device to other devices on
 2004 the local network being permitted until the router reconciles the configuration. Traffic to

- 2005 or from locations outside the local network is not impacted and only approved traffic is
2006 ever allowed.
- 2007 • At the time of demonstration, the automated process to associate the Yikes! router with
2008 the Yikes! cloud service was still under development, and association had to be done
2009 manually by MasterPeace.
- 2010 ▪ threat signaling (version 0.4.0):
- 2011 • Access to threat-signaling information is triggered when a device on the local network
2012 makes a DNS resolution request for a domain that has been flagged as dangerous because
2013 it is associated with some known threat. If a device attempts to connect to a dangerous
2014 site using that site’s IP address rather than its domain name without first attempting to
2015 resolve a domain name that is associated with the same threat that is associated with the
2016 dangerous site, the threat-signaling mechanism provided in Build 2 will not block access to
2017 that IP address. Therefore, users are cautioned to use domain names rather than IP
2018 addresses when attempting outbound communication to ensure that they can take full
2019 advantage of the threat-signaling protections offered by Build 2.

2020 8 Build 3

2021 Build 3, which is still under development, uses equipment supplied by CableLabs to support MUD. It will
2022 leverage the Wi-Fi Alliance Easy Connect specification to securely onboard devices to the network. It will
2023 also use SDN to create separate trust zones (e.g., network segments) to which devices are assigned
2024 according to their intended network function. The Build 3 network platform is called [Micronets](#), and
2025 there is an open-source reference implementation of Micronets available on [GitHub](#). CableLabs is in the
2026 process of developing and adding new features and functionality to its open-source reference
2027 implementation of Micronets.

2028 Although limited functionality of a preliminary version of Micronets was demonstrated as part of this
2029 project, Build 3 is not yet complete and has not yet been subjected to functional evaluation or
2030 demonstration. Full documentation of Build 3 is planned for inclusion in the next phase of this project.
2031 In the remainder of this section we provide a brief preview of the architecture and functional elements
2032 planned for Build 3. A more detailed description of Micronets can be found in CableLabs’ [Micronets](#)
2033 [white paper](#).

2034 8.1 Collaborators

2035 Collaborators currently participating in this build are described briefly in the subsections below. More
2036 collaborators may be added once the build is completed.

2037 8.1.1 CableLabs

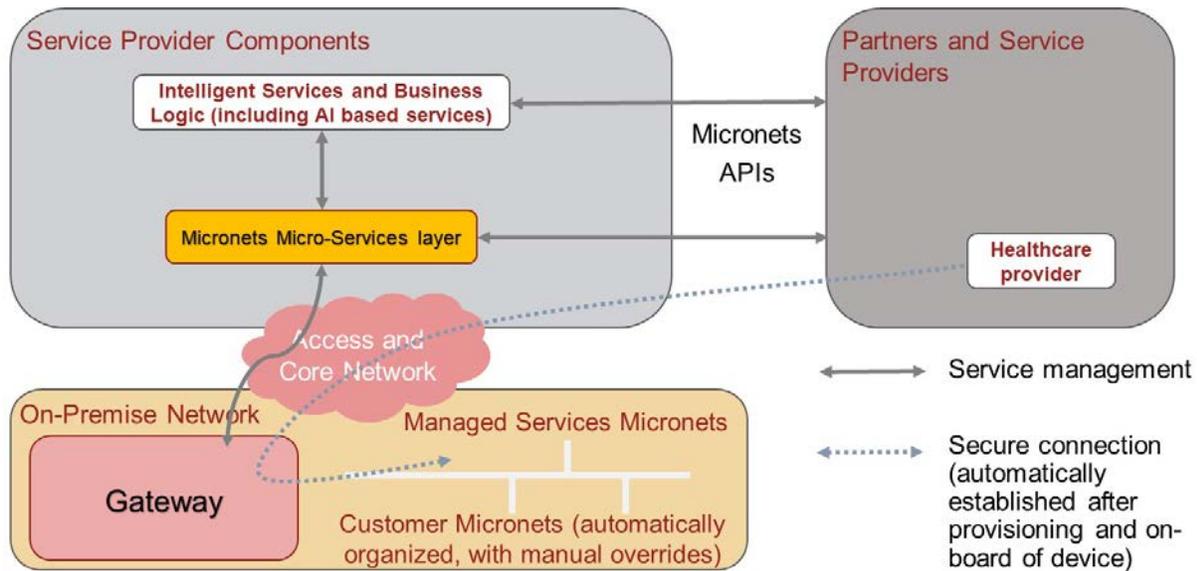
2038 CableLabs is a nonprofit product innovation and research and development enterprise in the cable
 2039 industry. It includes more than 60 cable-network-operator members around the world, representing
 2040 approximately 180 million subscribers and roughly 500 million individuals. In [November 2018](#), CableLabs
 2041 publicly announced [Micronets](#), a next-generation on-premise network platform focused on providing
 2042 adaptive security for all devices connecting to a residential or small-business network through dynamic
 2043 micro-segmentation and management of connectivity to those devices. Micronets is designed to
 2044 provide seamless and transparent security to users without burdening them with the technical aspects
 2045 of configuring the network. Micronets incorporates and leverages MUD as one technology component
 2046 to help identify and manage the connectivity of devices, in support of the broader Micronets on-
 2047 premise network platform. In addition, Micronets can provide enhanced security for high-value or
 2048 sensitive devices, further reducing the risk of compromise for these devices and their applications.
 2049 Learn more about CableLabs at <https://www.cablelabs.com>.

2050 8.2 Micronets Architecture

2051 As illustrated in Figure 8-1 and described in more detail in the subsections below, Micronets' logical
 2052 architecture currently consists of the following components:

- 2053 ▪ Intelligent Services and Business Logic layer (e.g., machine-learning-based services), which
 2054 resides in the cloud and is operated by the service provider
- 2055 ▪ Micronets Micro-Services layer (e.g., SDN controller, Micronets Manager, MUD manager),
 2056 which also resides in the cloud and is operated by the service provider. The most important
 2057 component of this layer is the Micronets Manager, which coordinates the entire state of the
 2058 Micronets-enabled on-premises network.
- 2059 ▪ On-premises Micronets, which reside on the home/small-business network. These include the
 2060 Micronets Gateway, managed services Micronets (i.e., micro-networks), and customer
 2061 Micronets. The micro-networks can be used to group devices together into trust domains and
 2062 isolate them from other devices.
- 2063 ▪ Micronets APIs allow partners and service providers to interface with a customer's micro-
 2064 networks environment to provision and deliver specific customer-requested services.

2065 **Figure 8-1 Logical Architecture—Build 3**



2066

2067 8.2.1 Intelligent Services and Business Logic

2068 This architectural component is the interface for the Micronets platform to interact with the rest of the
 2069 world. It functions as a receiver of the user’s intent and business rules from the user’s services, and
 2070 combines them into operational decisions that are handed over to the Micronets micro-services for
 2071 execution. It may receive information from various Micronets’ micro-services (such as the SDN
 2072 controller) and in turn use that information to dynamically update the access rules for connected IoT
 2073 devices. For example, to support devices that do not emit a MUD URL, a “synthetic” MUD file generator
 2074 and MUD server may be provided that can host crowdsourced MUD files that are provided to the
 2075 Micronets micro-services. Another example is an IoT fingerprinting service that could allow detection of
 2076 devices in the network or an artificial intelligence/machine-learning-based malware detection service
 2077 that can provide updated MUD files or access policies based on actively detected threats in the
 2078 network.

2079 8.2.2 Micronets Micro-Services

2080 The Micronets Micro-Services layer hosts several network management-related micro-services that
 2081 interact with the on-premises gateway to manage local devices and network connectivity. One of the
 2082 core micro-services, the Micronets Manager, coordinates the entire state of the Micronets-enabled on-
 2083 premises network. It orchestrates the overall delivery of services to the IoT devices and ultimately to
 2084 the user. Several micro-services are engaged and managed by the Micronets Manager, including the
 2085 SDN controller, DHCP/DNS manager, AAA (RADIUS) server, and MUD manager.

2086 8.2.3 On-Premises Micronets

2087 The Micronets Gateway is responsible for creating and enforcing the Micronets on the home/small-
 2088 business network. Each Micronet represents a distinct trust domain and at the minimum represents a
 2089 distinct IP subnet. IoT devices that are not permitted to exchange traffic with other IoT devices will be
 2090 placed in separate Micronets to isolate them from each other. The Micronets Gateway is also an SDN-
 2091 capable switch that is controlled by the SDN controller that is part of the Micronets Micro-Services layer
 2092 in the cloud. The Micronets Gateway is integrated with a Wi-Fi access point, but it supports both wired
 2093 and wireless connectivity.

2094 8.2.3.1 MUD-Driven Policies

2095 The Micronets definition and the placement of devices within a given Micronet are governed by the
 2096 Micronets Manager and are driven by specific policies. In Build 3, a MUD-based policy will drive the
 2097 assignment of devices to specific Micronets.

2098 8.2.3.2 Customer Micronets

2099 Customers acquire and connect their own devices. They may even integrate entire service-oriented
 2100 networks, such as a smart home lighting system. In the future, customer-networked devices may be
 2101 fingerprinted or authenticated by using an ecosystem certificate (e.g., an [Open Connectivity Foundation](#)
 2102 certified device) and automatically placed into an appropriate Micronet.

2103 8.2.4 Micronets API Framework

2104 Each component (the micro-services as well as the gateway services) exposes a set of APIs that form the
 2105 Micronets API framework. Some of the APIs can be exposed to allow partners and service providers to
 2106 interface with the customer's Micronets environment to provision and deliver specific services that the
 2107 customer has requested.

2108 8.3 Build 3 Use Case

2109 Build 3 is expected to make use of the following elements:

- 2110 • a Micronets Gateway and access point to be located on premises at the home/small-business
2111 network
- 2112 • a cloud-based Micronets Manager, SDN controller, identity server, and RADIUS server dedicated
2113 to the home/small-business network
- 2114 • the service provider's cloud-based infrastructure that includes a proxy for the cable service
2115 operator, an authentication server, and a MUD manager
- 2116 • an offsite onboarding clinic that includes a registration server and a MUD file server that holds
2117 versions of MUD files that have been customized by the onboarding clinic

2118 Build 3 is expected to use the above components in combination to support MUD. Build 3 is expected to
2119 differ from the other builds in this project insofar as it plans to perform device onboarding at an
2120 onboarding clinic that is separate from the home/small-business network. Under this paradigm, the
2121 MUD file rules will be installed on the home/small-business network's Micronets Gateway during the
2122 onboarding process before the device connects to the home/small-business network. Later, when the
2123 device connects to the home/small-business network, the MUD rules will already be in place.

2124 The off-premises onboarding clinic is expected to be equipped with a registration server that will
2125 associate each device with a version of its MUD file that has been customized by the onboarding clinic.
2126 This registration server will invoke the service provider's infrastructure and the home/small-business
2127 network's cloud infrastructure to provision a certificate onto the device. This certificate will enable the
2128 device to be authenticated and associated with its MUD file traffic profile upon connection to the
2129 home/small-business network. The on-premises Micronets Gateway, which is connected to the cloud,
2130 will be configured by the MUD manager with the device's MUD file rules during the onboarding process.
2131 Later, when the device connects to the home/small-business network, the Micronets Gateway will
2132 already be configured to enforce MUD-based traffic constraints for that device based on the certificate
2133 that had been provisioned onto the device during its registration process at the offsite onboarding
2134 clinic. The Micronets Gateway is also expected to be designed to support dynamic micro-segmentation
2135 and incorporate device identity and fingerprinting techniques to enable real-time detection and
2136 quarantining of compromised IoT devices.

2137 **9 Build 4**

2138 The Build 4 implementation uses software developed at the NIST Advanced Networking Technologies
2139 laboratory that is called NIST-MUD. The purpose of this implementation is to serve as a working
2140 prototype of the MUD RFC to demonstrate [feasibility and scalability](#). NIST-MUD is intended to provide a
2141 platform for research and development by industry and academia. It is released as a simple, minimal,
2142 open-source reference implementation of an SDN controller/MUD manager on [Github](#).

2143 The NIST MUD manager is implemented as a feature that is running on an OpenDaylight SDN controller.
2144 The SDN controller/MUD manager uses the OpenFlow (1.3) protocol to configure the MUD rules on an
2145 SDN-capable switch that is deployed on the home/small-business network. Build 4 also uses certificates
2146 from DigiCert.

2147 **9.1 Collaborators**

2148 Collaborators that participated in this build are described briefly in the subsections below.

2149 **9.1.1 NIST Advanced Networking Technologies Laboratory**

2150 The NIST Advanced Networking Technologies lab mission is networking research and advanced
2151 prototyping of emerging standards.

2152 **9.1.2 DigiCert**

2153 See Section 6.1.2 for a description of DigiCert.

2154 **9.2 Technologies**

2155 Table 9-1 lists all of the products and technologies used in Build 4 and provides a mapping among the
 2156 generic component term, the specific product used to implement that component, and the security
 2157 control(s) that the product provides. Some functional Subcategories are described as being directly
 2158 provided by a component. Others are supported but not directly provided by a component. Refer to
 2159 Table 5-1 for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory codes.

2160 **Table 9-1 Products and Technologies**

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
SDN controller	OpenDaylight SDN Controller	Used to manage the SDN switch on the home/small-business network. Provides a protocol stack on top of which the MUD manager is built; includes an OpenFlow plug-in that is used to send flow rules to the SDN switch.	Provides ID.AM-3 PR.PT-3
MUD manager	NIST-MUD SDN controller/MUD manager (implemented as a feature on an OpenDaylight open-source SDN controller)	Fetches, verifies, and processes MUD files from the MUD file server maintained by the manufacturer; can also receive MUD files through a Representational State Transfer (REST) API if a manufacturer does not provide a MUD file server. Parses MUD files and converts them to	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 DE.AE-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		flow rules. Eavesdrops on IoT device DNS requests to obtain the IP address values to insert into flow rules when instantiating MUD file access control entries (ACEs).	
MUD file server	NCCoE-hosted Python (requests)-based https server	Hosts MUD files and signature files; serves MUD files to the MUD manager by using https	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
MUD file maker	MUD file maker (https://www.mud-maker.org/)	GUI used to create example MUD files	ID.AM-1
MUD file	A YANG model instance that has been serialized in JSON (RFC 7951). The manufacturer of a MUD-capable device creates that device's MUD file. MUD file maker (see previous row) can be used to create MUD files. Each MUD file is also associated with a separate MUD signature file.	Specifies the communications that are permitted to and from a given device	Provides PR.PT-3 Supports ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-3
DHCP server	DNSmasq DHCP server	Functions as a generic DHCP server; does not provide any MUD-specific functions	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
Router or switch	Northbound Networks wireless SDN switch	Routes traffic on the home/small-business network. Gets configured with OpenFlow 1.3 flow rules that enforce MUD file ACEs.	ID.AM-3 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-5 PR.DS-5 PR.PT-3 DE.AE-1
Certificates	DigiCert Premium Certificate	Used to sign MUD files and generate corresponding signature file	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-5 PR.AC-7
MUD-capable IoT device 1 (has MUD file profile1)	Raspberry Pi Model 3	Emits a MUD URL as part of its DHCP REQUEST	ID.AM-1
Second MUD-capable IoT device (has MUD file profile1)	Raspberry Pi model 3	Emits a MUD URL as part of the DHCP REQUEST. Acts as the second device made by the same manufacturer as device 1.	ID.AM-1
Third MUD-capable IoT device (has MUD file profile2)	Raspberry Pi Model 3	Emits a MUD URL as part of the DHCP REQUEST. Acts as a device made by another manufacturer (so we can test interactions between the first type of device and the second type of device).	ID.AM-1
Non-MUD-capable IoT device	Raspberry Pi without a MUD profile	Acts as a typical IoT device on the home/small-business network; does not emit a MUD URL and does not have an associated MUD file.	ID.AM-1

Component	Product	Function	Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
		Its traffic is unrestricted.	
Controller	Raspberry Pi without a MUD profile	Acts as a device controller for the first MUD-enabled device	
Update server	NCCoE-hosted Raspberry Pi Python (request)-based servers (two are used)	Acts as a device manufacturer's update server that would communicate with IoT devices to provide patches and other software updates	PR.IP-1 PR.IP-3
Unapproved server	Raspberry Pi running a web server	Acts as an internet host that has not been explicitly approved in a MUD file	DE.DP-3 DE.AM-1

2161

2162 9.2.1 SDN Controller

2163 The switch on the home/small-business network is an SDN switch that is managed by an OpenDaylight
 2164 SDN controller. OpenDaylight provides protocol stacks on top of which the MUD manager is built. In
 2165 Build 4, the protocol stack used is a southbound protocol plug-in for the OpenFlow 1.3 protocol that is
 2166 used by OpenDaylight applications (e.g., the MUD manager) to send flow rules to the OpenFlow-
 2167 enabled SDN switch on the home/small-business network. OpenDaylight also allows applications to
 2168 export "northbound" RESTCONF/YANG model APIs that are primarily used for configuration purposes.

2169 9.2.2 MUD Manager

2170 The MUD manager is an OpenDaylight application written in Java. OpenDaylight uses the Apache Karaf
 2171 Open Service Gateway Initiative container. The MUD manager is a Karaf feature that uses OpenDaylight
 2172 libraries and bundles. The IETF-published YANG model for MUD is imported into OpenDaylight directly
 2173 for the MUD manager implementation.

2174 The MUD manager receives the MUD URL for an IoT device, fetches that MUD file and its corresponding
 2175 signature file, and uses the signature file to verify the validity of the MUD file. If signature verification
 2176 succeeds, the MUD manager generates SDN flow rules corresponding to the ACEs that are in the MUD
 2177 file and pushes them to the SDN switch on the home/small-business network by using the OpenFlow

2178 protocol. The instantiation of some flow rules (i.e., those relating to DNS names that have not yet been
2179 resolved) may have to be deferred because the IP addresses to be inserted into the flow rules
2180 corresponding to these ACEs depend on domain name resolution as seen by the IOT device, which may
2181 not yet have been performed. If domain name resolution is performed by a device on the home/small-
2182 business network for any domain name that is referenced by a flow rule, the flow rule will be
2183 instantiated and sent to the SDN switch.

2184 If signature verification fails or if the MUD file is not retrievable (for example, if the manufacturer
2185 website is down or does not have a valid TLS certificate), the MUD manager sends packet classification
2186 flow rules to the SDN switch that cause the device to be blocked. In a blocked state, the device may only
2187 access DHCP, DNS, and NTP services on the network. This effectively quarantines the device until the
2188 MUD file may be verified.

2189 The MUD manager can manage multiple switches. The system achieves memory scalability by a multiple
2190 flow table design that uses $O(N)$ flow rules for N distinct MAC addresses seen at the switch.

2191 9.2.3 MUD File Server

2192 In the absence of a commercial MUD file server for use in this project, the NCCoE implemented its own
2193 MUD file server by using a Python (requests)-based web server. This file server serves the MUD files
2194 along with their corresponding signature files for the IoT devices used in the project. Upon receiving a
2195 GET request for the MUD files and signatures, it serves the request to the MUD manager by using https.

2196 9.2.4 MUD File

2197 We test interactions between two manufacturers and between two devices made by the same
2198 manufacturer. To accomplish this, two MUD files are defined (referred to as “profile1” and “profile2” in
2199 the table above).

2200 9.2.5 Signature File

2201 According to the IETF MUD specification, “a MUD file MUST be signed using CMS as an opaque binary
2202 object.” The MUD files were signed with the OpenSSL tool by using the command described in the
2203 specification (as detailed in Volume C of this guide). A Premium Certificate, requested from DigiCert,
2204 was leveraged to generate the signature files. Once created, the signature files are stored on the MUD
2205 file server along with the MUD files. The certificate is added to the trust store of the Java Virtual
2206 Machine running the MUD manager to enable signature verification.

2207 9.2.6 DHCP Server

2208 NIST-MUD is a Layer-2 implementation. Devices are identified by MAC addresses. NIST-MUD is designed
2209 to work with devices that join the network by issuing a DHCP request.

2210 DHCP requests for MUD-enabled devices may contain a MUD URL. The DHCP request (with embedded
2211 MUD URL) is sent to the SDN switch, which forwards it simultaneously to the SDN controller/MUD
2212 manager and the DHCP server. This is accomplished via an SDN flow rule that is inserted by the MUD
2213 manager into the switch flow table when the switch connects to the MUD manager. After extracting the
2214 MUD URL from the DHCP packet, the MUD manager proceeds to retrieve the MUD file that is pointed to
2215 by the MUD URL.

2216 Because the SDN switch forwards the DHCP request to the MUD manager rather than the DHCP server
2217 forwarding the DHCP request to the MUD manager, no modifications to the DHCP server are needed.
2218 The MUD manager instead of the DHCP server is responsible for stripping the MUD URL out of the DHCP
2219 request. Therefore, Build 4 can use a generic DHCP server that is not required to support any MUD-
2220 specific capabilities.

2221 9.2.7 Router/Switch

2222 The switch used on the home/small-business network is a wireless SDN switch that comes bundled with
2223 the Northbound Networks Wireless Access Point. The access point bundles a NAT router, DNS server,
2224 and DHCP server. The SDN controller/MUD manager is connected to the public-facing side of the
2225 switch's NAT component. The switch is OpenFlow-enabled and interacts with its SDN controller/MUD
2226 manager via the OpenFlow 1.3 protocol. The SDN switch serves as the enforcement point for MUD
2227 policy. Packets sent between devices, between devices and controllers referenced in MUD files, and
2228 between devices and the internet must pass through the switch, which is where enforcement occurs.

2229 9.2.8 Certificates

2230 DigiCert provisioned a Premium Certificate for signing the MUD files. The Premium Certificate supports
2231 the key extensions required to sign and verify CMS structures as required in the MUD specification.
2232 Further information about DigiCert's CertCentral web-based platform, which allows for provisioning and
2233 managing publicly trusted X.509 certificates, can be found in Section 6.2.8.

2234 9.2.9 IoT Devices

2235 This section describes the IoT devices used in the laboratory implementation. There are two distinct
2236 categories of devices: devices that can emit a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification, i.e.,
2237 MUD-capable IoT devices; and devices that are not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with
2238 the MUD specification, i.e., non-MUD-capable IoT devices.

2239 9.2.9.1 *MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

2240 Three Raspberry Pi devkits used on the home/small-business network are designated as MUD-capable.
2241 Two emit the same MUD URL (corresponding to profile1) and the third emits a different MUD URL
2242 (corresponding to profile2).

2243 9.2.9.2 *Non-MUD-Capable IoT Devices*

2244 A fourth Raspberry Pi on the home/small-business network functions as a non-MUD-capable IoT device.
2245 Because it does not have an associated MUD file, its communications are not restricted.

2246 9.2.10 Controller and My-Controller

2247 A fifth Raspberry Pi device on the home/small-business network is designated as controller and my-
2248 controller. Note that a host cannot simultaneously be designated as a controller and be part of the local
2249 network. Hence, the Raspberry Pi that performs this function is not part of the local network category.

2250 9.2.11 Update Server

2251 The update server is designed to represent a device manufacturer or trusted third-party server that
2252 provides patches and other software updates to the IoT devices. This project used an NCCoE-hosted
2253 update server that provides faux software update files.

2254 9.2.11.1 *NCCoE Update Server*

2255 The NCCoE implemented its own update server by using an Apache web server. This file server hosts
2256 faux software update files to be served as software updates to the IoT device devkits. When the server
2257 receives an http request, it sends the corresponding faux update file.

2258 In Build 4, there are two update servers, both of which are Raspberry Pi hosts on the public side of the
2259 switch. The DNS server on the switch is configured to return two addresses corresponding to the DNS
2260 name of the update server (e.g., www.nist.local maps to two IP addresses). This enables us to test
2261 access control when multiple addresses are returned from a DNS lookup.

2262 9.2.12 Unapproved Server

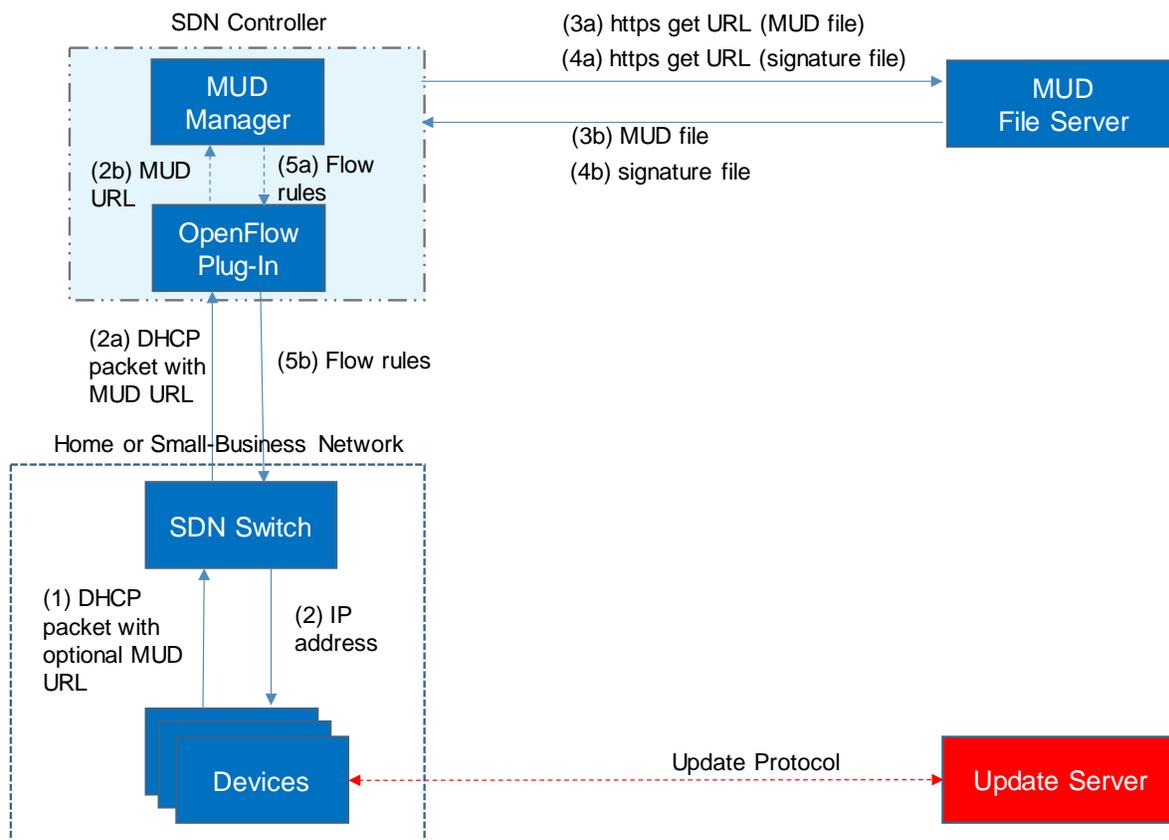
2263 A Raspberry Pi running a web server acts as an unapproved internet host and is used to test the
2264 communication between a MUD-capable IoT device and an internet host that is not included in the
2265 device's MUD file, so the IoT device should not be permitted to send traffic to it. To verify that the
2266 traffic filters were applied as expected, communication to and from the unapproved server and the first
2267 MUD-capable IoT device (with profile1) was tested. This unapproved server (www.antd.local) maps to a
2268 single IP address and is set up on the public side of the switch.

2269 9.3 Build Architecture

2270 In this section we present the logical architecture of Build 4 relative to how it instantiates the reference
2271 architecture depicted in Figure 4-1. We also describe Build 4's physical architecture and present
2272 message flow diagrams for some of its processes.

2273 **9.3.1 Logical Architecture**

2274 Figure 9-1 depicts the logical architecture of Build 4. It includes a single device that serves as the SDN controller/MUD manager, which is assumed to be cloud-resident. This SDN controller/MUD manager
 2275 controls and manages an OpenFlow-enabled SDN switch on the home/small-business network. The SDN
 2276 switch serves as the MUD policy enforcement point for MUD-capable IoT devices that connect to the
 2277 home/small-business network. The only automatic MUD URL discovery capability that Build 4 supports
 2278 is emission of the MUD URL via DHCP. Build 4 does not support LLDP-based or certificate-based MUD
 2279 URL discovery. However, it is also possible to associate a MUD file with a device that is not capable of
 2280 emitting a MUD URL by manually associating that device's MAC address with a MUD file URL when using
 2281 Build 4.
 2282 Build 4.

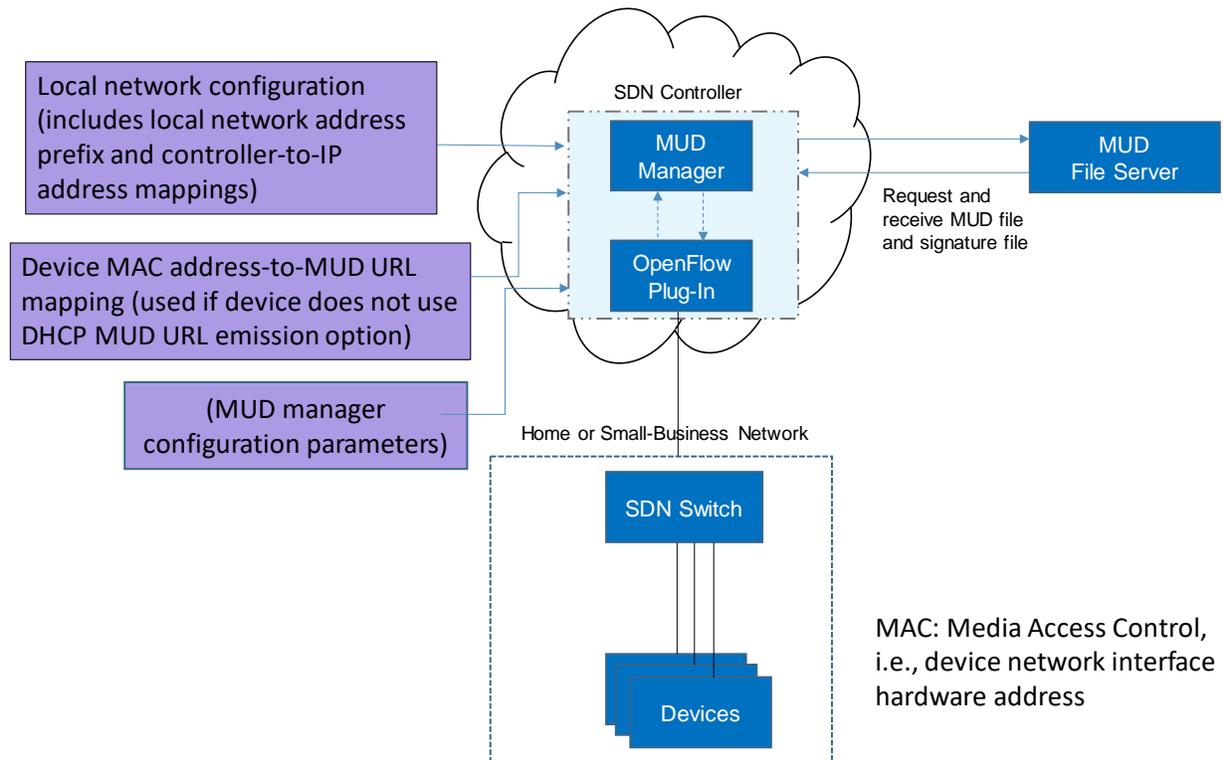
2283 **Figure 9-1 Logical Architecture—Build 4**

2284

2285 As shown in Figure 9-1, the steps that occur when a MUD-capable IoT device connects to the
 2286 home/small-business network using Build 4 are as follows:

- 2287
- Upon connecting a MUD-capable device, the MUD URL is emitted via DHCP (step 1).

- 2288 ▪ The SDN switch sends the DHCP packet containing the MUD URL to the SDN controller/MUD
2289 manager via the OpenFlow protocol (step 2a); this is passed from the OpenFlow plug-in to the
2290 MUD manager (step 2b).
- 2291 ▪ Simultaneously, the device is assigned an IP address (step 2).
- 2292 ▪ Once the DHCP packet is received at the MUD manager, the MUD manager extracts the MUD
2293 URL from the DHCP packet and requests the MUD file from the MUD file server by using the
2294 MUD URL (step 3a); if successful, the MUD file server at the specified location will serve the
2295 MUD file (step 3b).
- 2296 ▪ Next, the MUD manager requests the signature file associated with the MUD file (step 4a) and
2297 upon receipt (step 4b) verifies the MUD file by using its signature file.
- 2298 ▪ After the MUD file has been verified successfully, the MUD manager creates flow rules
2299 corresponding to the MUD file ACEs and provides these to the OpenFlow plug-in (step 5a),
2300 which in turn sends the flow rules to the SDN switch, where they are applied (step 5b).
- 2301 Once the device’s flow rules are installed at the SDN switch, the MUD-capable IoT device will be able to
2302 communicate with approved local hosts and internet hosts as defined in the MUD file, and any
2303 unapproved communication attempts will be blocked. Devices that are not MUD-capable will not have
2304 their communications restricted in any way by the MUD manager, assuming they have not been
2305 manually associated with a MUD file.
- 2306 Figure 9-2 depicts some configuration information that can be provided to the Build 4 SDN
2307 controller/MUD manager via its REST API.
- 2308 **Figure 9-2 Example Configuration Information for Build 4**



2309

2310 As shown in Figure 9-2, the MUD manager exports a YANG-based REST API to allow administrators to
 2311 configure the SDN controller/MUD manager. This API is not exposed to the network users. It provides
 2312 the following capabilities:

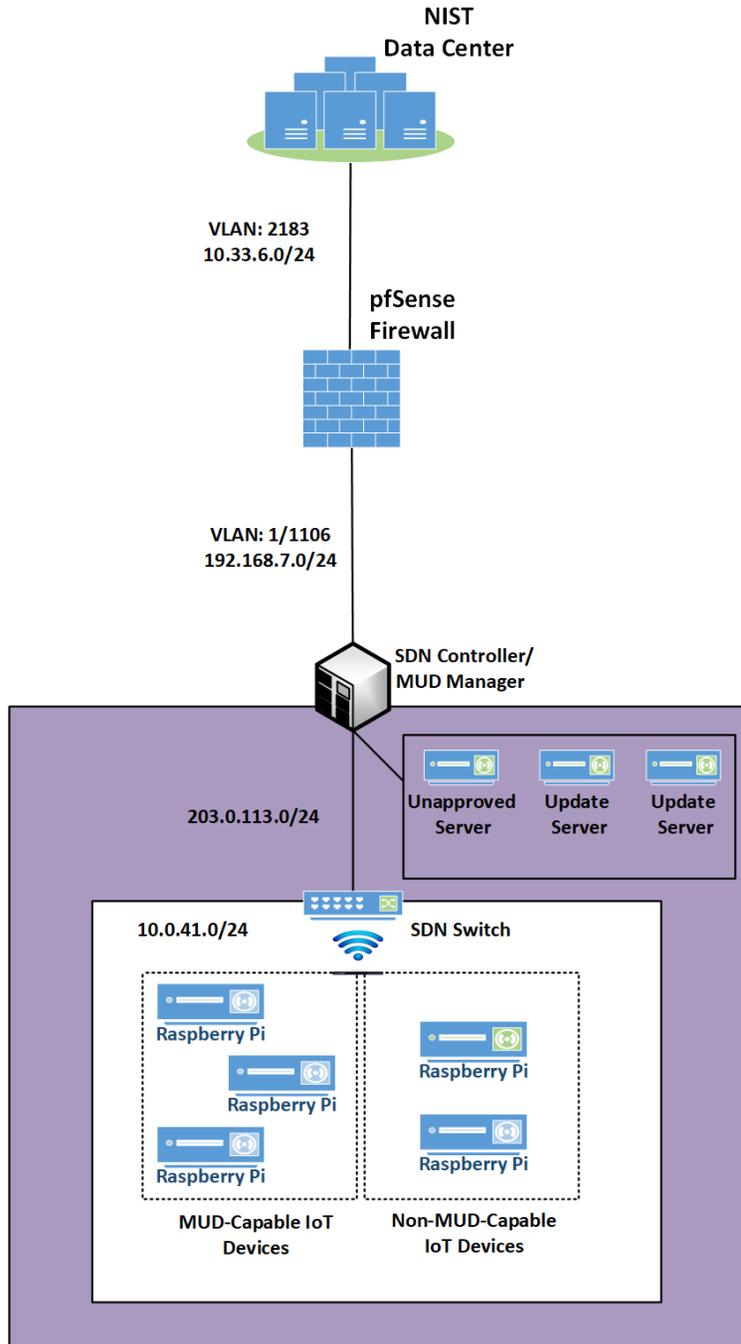
- 2313 ▪ application configuration—This allows the network administrator to define parameters for the
 2314 application. The SDN controller/MUD manager must be provided with configuration
 2315 information for the home and small-business networks that it manages. In addition,
 2316 configuration parameters for the MUD manager must be supplied.
- 2317 ▪ controller-class mapping API—This allows the network administrator to define “well-known”
 2318 network services such as DNS, NTP, and DHCP on the local network and the address prefix used
 2319 for “local networks.”
- 2320 ▪ device-association—In Build 4, the MUD file URL can be provided to the MUD manager by
 2321 using the normal DHCP-based MUD URL emission mechanism that is depicted in Figure 9-1.
 2322 Alternatively, to support devices that are not able to emit a MUD URL, the network
 2323 administrator can use the REST API to optionally define an association between a device MAC
 2324 address and a MUD URL.
- 2325 ▪ MUD file supplied directly—A network administrator can optionally provide a MUD file to the
 2326 MUD manager by copying it directly into the controller cache in case the manufacturer does
 2327 not provide a MUD file server.

2328 9.3.2 Physical Architecture

2329 Figure 9-3 depicts the physical architecture of Build 4. A single DHCP server instance is configured for
2330 the local network to dynamically assign IPv4 addresses to each IoT device that connects to the SDN
2331 switch. This single subnet hosts both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable IoT devices. The network
2332 infrastructure as configured utilizes the IPv4 protocol for communication both internally and to the
2333 internet.

2334 The SDN switch is connected across a Wide Area Network (WAN) to the SDN controller/MUD manager.
2335 This connection allows the SDN switch to be managed by the SDN controller/MUD manager and enables
2336 network flow rules to be updated appropriately. The update servers and unapproved server for Build 4
2337 are also located in this WAN.

2338 Figure 9-3 Physical Architecture—Build 4



2339

2340 9.3.3 Message Flow

2341 This section presents the message flows used in Build 4 during several different processes of note.

2342 NIST MUD works by using six flow tables containing flow rules that are applied to each packet in the
2343 following order:

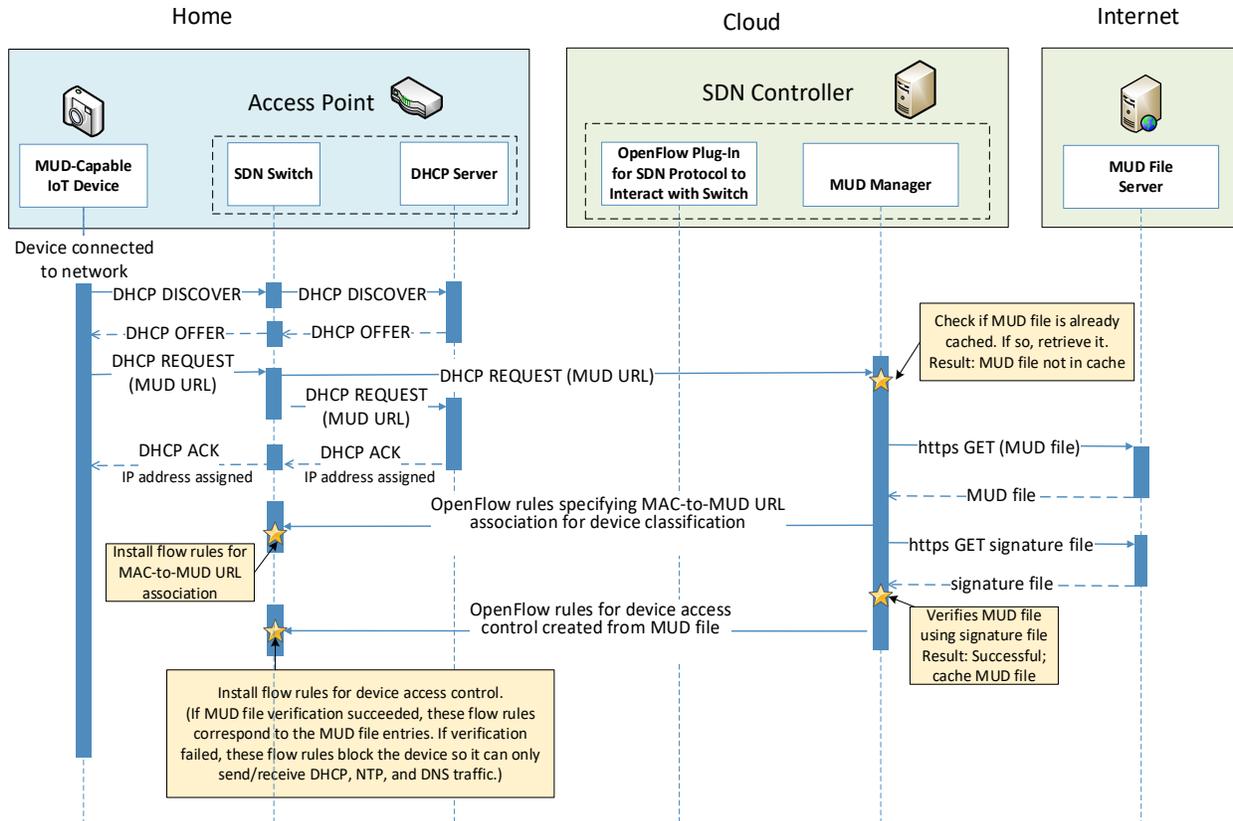
- 2344 ▪ Table 0, Source MAC address classification table, classifies a packet based on its source IP/MAC
2345 address.
- 2346 ▪ Table 1, Destination MAC address classification table, classifies a packet based on its
2347 destination IP/MAC address.
- 2348 ▪ Table 2, From-Device flow rules table, associates ACEs with the packet based on the packet's
2349 source classification, if such ACEs exist. ACEs in this table correspond to the From-Device policy
2350 in the MUD file. The MUD-specific ACEs that are applied in this table are matched to the packet
2351 based on metadata assigned in the first two tables.
- 2352 ▪ Table 3, To-Device flow rules table, associates ACEs with the packet based on the packet's
2353 destination classification, if such ACEs exist. ACEs in this table correspond to the To-Device
2354 policies in the MUD file. The MUD-specific ACEs that are applied in this table are matched to
2355 the packet based on metadata assigned in the first two tables.
- 2356 ▪ Table 4, Pass-Through table—If a packet has an ACE associated with it (i.e., if it has had a MUD-
2357 specific ACE applied to it by table 2 or by table 3 that indicates that it should be permitted), it
2358 will be sent to this table and the SDN switch will forward it. (For device-to-device
2359 communication based on the manufacturer, model, or local network constructs, there must be
2360 both a From-Device rule (in table 2) and a To-Device rule (in table 3) for the communication to
2361 be allowed. Otherwise the packet is dropped.)
- 2362 ▪ Table 5, Drop table—All packets from MUD-enabled devices are by default sent to the Drop
2363 table unless there is a MUD rule (and therefore a MUD-specific ACE) that applies to the packet
2364 indicating that the packet should be permitted (in which case the packet would have been sent
2365 to the Pass-Through table). Unprotected devices are metadata-associated with the reserved
2366 MUD URL “UNCLASSIFIED,” which allows all packets to and from these devices to be permitted
2367 (i.e., there are rules in tables 2 and 3 that permit all traffic to these unprotected devices).

2368 Note that a packet may have just one classification based on source and destination MAC/IP address.
2369 Packets originating from devices with assigned MUD URLs are not considered to be part of the local
2370 network. Hosts with controller classifications (including those with “well-known” controller
2371 classifications such as DHCP, DNS, and NTP servers) are not considered to be part of the local network.

2372 9.3.3.1 Onboarding MUD-Capable Devices

2373 Figure 9-4 shows the message flow that occurs when a MUD-capable device connects to the
2374 home/small-business network in Build 4.

2375 **Figure 9-4 MUD-Capable IoT Device Onboarding Message Flow—Build 4**



2376

2377 As shown in Figure 9-4, the message flow is as follows:

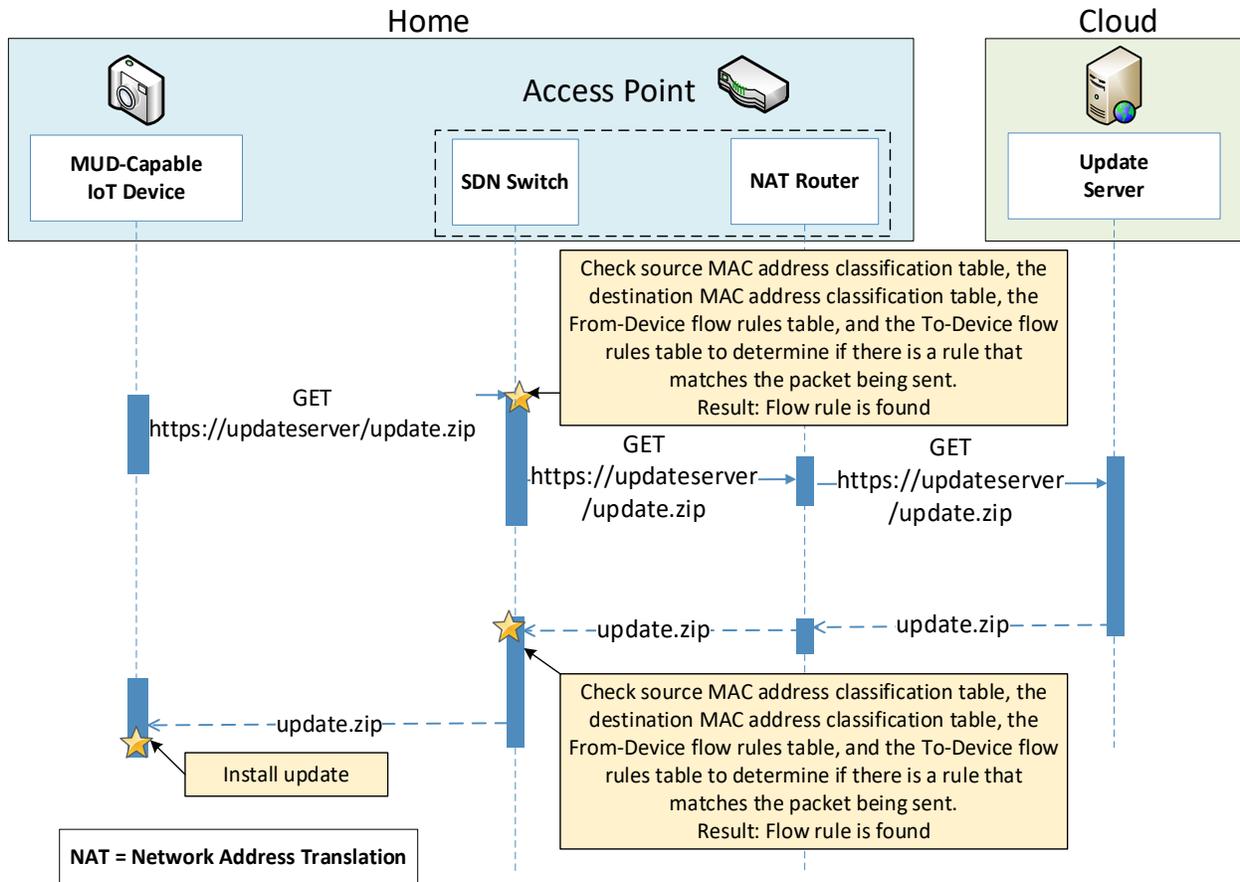
- 2378 ▪ The IoT device sends out a DHCP DISCOVER message to the SDN switch.
- 2379 ▪ The AP resident DHCP server sends back a DHCP offer that gets sent back to the device via the
- 2380 SDN switch.
- 2381 ▪ The device then sends out a DHCP request containing the MUD URL, which gets sent
- 2382 simultaneously to the AP resident DHCP server by the SDN switch and to the MUD manager.
- 2383 ▪ The AP resident DHCP server sends an IP address to the device in a DHCP ACK message via the
- 2384 switch.
- 2385 ▪ Based on the MUD URL presented in the DHCP request, the MUD manager checks to see if the
- 2386 corresponding MUD file is already cached. In the example depicted, the MUD file is not in the
- 2387 cache.
- 2388 ▪ The MUD manager retrieves the MUD file from the manufacturer server.

- 2389 ▪ The MUD manager installs packet classification flow rules into flow tables 0 and 1 (see Section
2390 9.3.3.4) on the SDN switch. These classification rules associate the MAC address of the device
2391 interface with the MUD URL. Other classification information such as whether the packet
2392 belongs to the local network is also assigned in the first two tables. Table 0 is for source
2393 classification and table 1 is for destination classification. If the device had previously sent out
2394 packets, i.e., before it was associated with a MUD file, they would have been classified as
2395 UNCLASSIFIED in tables 0 and 1. Hence, the entries in tables 0 and 1 that correspond to the
2396 device must be cleared at this point and repopulated so subsequent packets are associated
2397 with the MUD URL.
- 2398 ▪ The MUD manager installs the MUD file ACEs as a set of flow rules in tables 2 and 3 (see
2399 Section 9.3.3.4).

2400 9.3.3.2 *Updates*

2401 After a device has been permitted to connect to the home/small-business network, it should
2402 periodically check for updates. The message flow for updating the IoT device is shown in Figure 9-5.

2403 Figure 9-5 Update Process Message Flow—Build 4



2404

2405

2406 As shown in Figure 9-5, the message flow is as follows:

2407

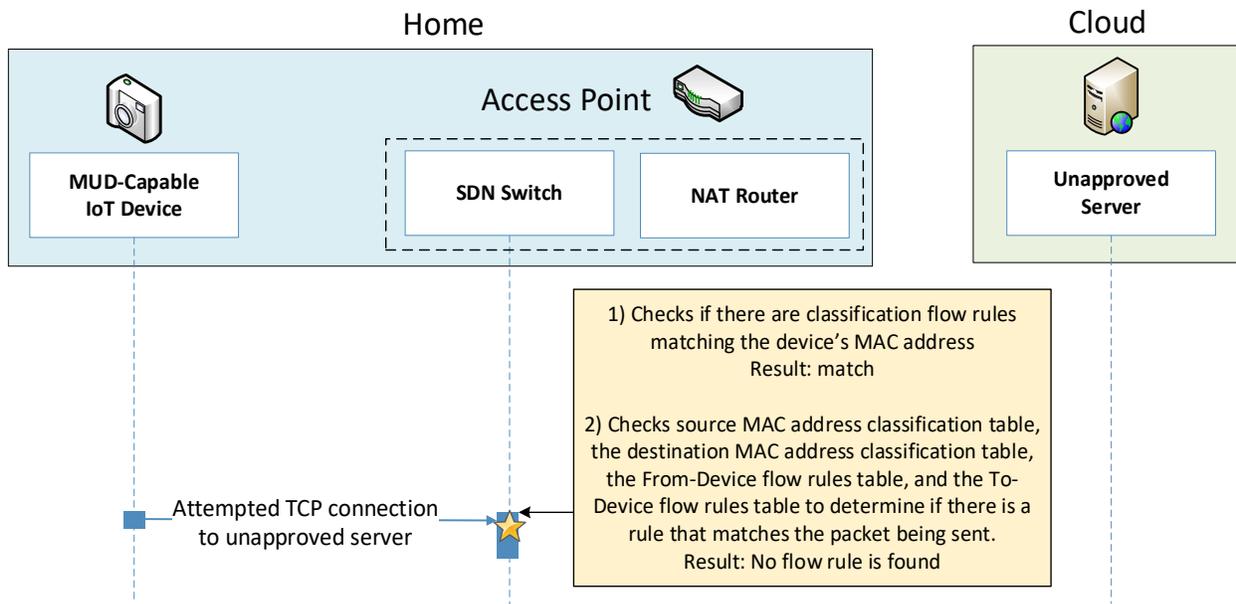
- 2407 ■ The device generates an https GET request to its update server.
- 2408 ■ The SDN switch will consult its flow rules for this device to verify that it is permitted to send
- 2409 traffic to the update server. Assuming there were explicit rules in the device's MUD file
- 2410 enabling it to send messages to this update server, the SDN switch will forward the request to
- 2411 the NAT router, which will then forward it to the update server.
- 2412 ■ The update server will respond with a zip file containing the updates.
- 2413 ■ The return traffic will be sent via the NAT router to the switch.
- 2414 ■ The destination MAC address of the packet identifies the device, and appropriate metadata is
- 2415 assigned in table 1.

- 2416 ▪ The source MAC and IP are UNCLASSIFIED, and appropriate metadata is assigned in table 0.
- 2417 ▪ The packet is forwarded through table 2 and finds a matching flow rule in table 3 from where it
- 2418 is forwarded to the Pass-Through table (4). Two-way communication is thus established.
- 2419 ▪ The SDN switch will forward this zip file to the device for installation.

2420 **9.3.3.3 Prohibited Traffic**

2421 Figure 9-6 shows the message flow that occurs when an IoT device attempts to send traffic that is not
 2422 permitted by its MUD file.

2423 **Figure 9-6 Unapproved Communications Message Flow—Build 4**



- 2424
- 2425 As shown in Figure 9-6, the message flow is as follows:
- 2426 ▪ A TCP packet is originated from the IoT device with a source MAC address of the device's
 - 2427 switch-facing interface and a destination MAC address that is set to the AP-resident router's
 - 2428 switch-facing interface. The source IP address is set to the device IP address and destination IP
 - 2429 address is set to the unapproved server IP address.
 - 2430 ▪ The packet arrives at the SDN switch, at which point it:
 - 2431 • enters flow tables 0 and 1, where it is classified and receives the following metadata
 - 2432 assignment as a result:
 - 2433 ○ <<source-manufacturer, source-model, is-local> <dest-manufacturer, dest-model, is-
 - 2434 local>> is assigned in tables 0 and 1

2435 The <source-manufacturer, source-model> are obtained from the MUD URL assigned to
 2436 the packet. The is-local flag will be set to False because devices with MUD URLs
 2437 assigned are not considered to be part of the local network.

2438 The destination manufacturer and model assignments will be UNCLASSIFIED,
 2439 UNCLASSIFIED and is-local is false because the router MAC address is UNCLASSIFIED,
 2440 and the destination IP address is not part of the local network. Thus, the metadata
 2441 assignment after table 0 and 1 are traversed will be

2442 <<source-manufacturer,source-model,False><UNCLASSIFIED,UNCLASSIFIED,False>>

2443 • enters flow table 2, where source metadata-based flow rules have been previously
 2444 inserted

2445 ○ If there is a flow rule that allows the communication, the packet is sent to table 4 (the
 2446 Pass-Through table), which allows the communication. In the example scenario that is
 2447 depicted in Figure 9-6, there is no flow rule in table 3 that allows the communications.

2448 ○ However, there is a flow rule in table 2 that matches the <source-manufacturer,source-
 2449 model> that sends the packet to the Drop table (table 5).

2450 ■ In the example scenario depicted, there is no flow rule found that matches the packet that the
 2451 IoT device is attempting to send. Therefore, the SDN switch sends the packet to table 5 where
 2452 there is a single rule that drops the packet.

2453 9.3.3.4 *Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency*

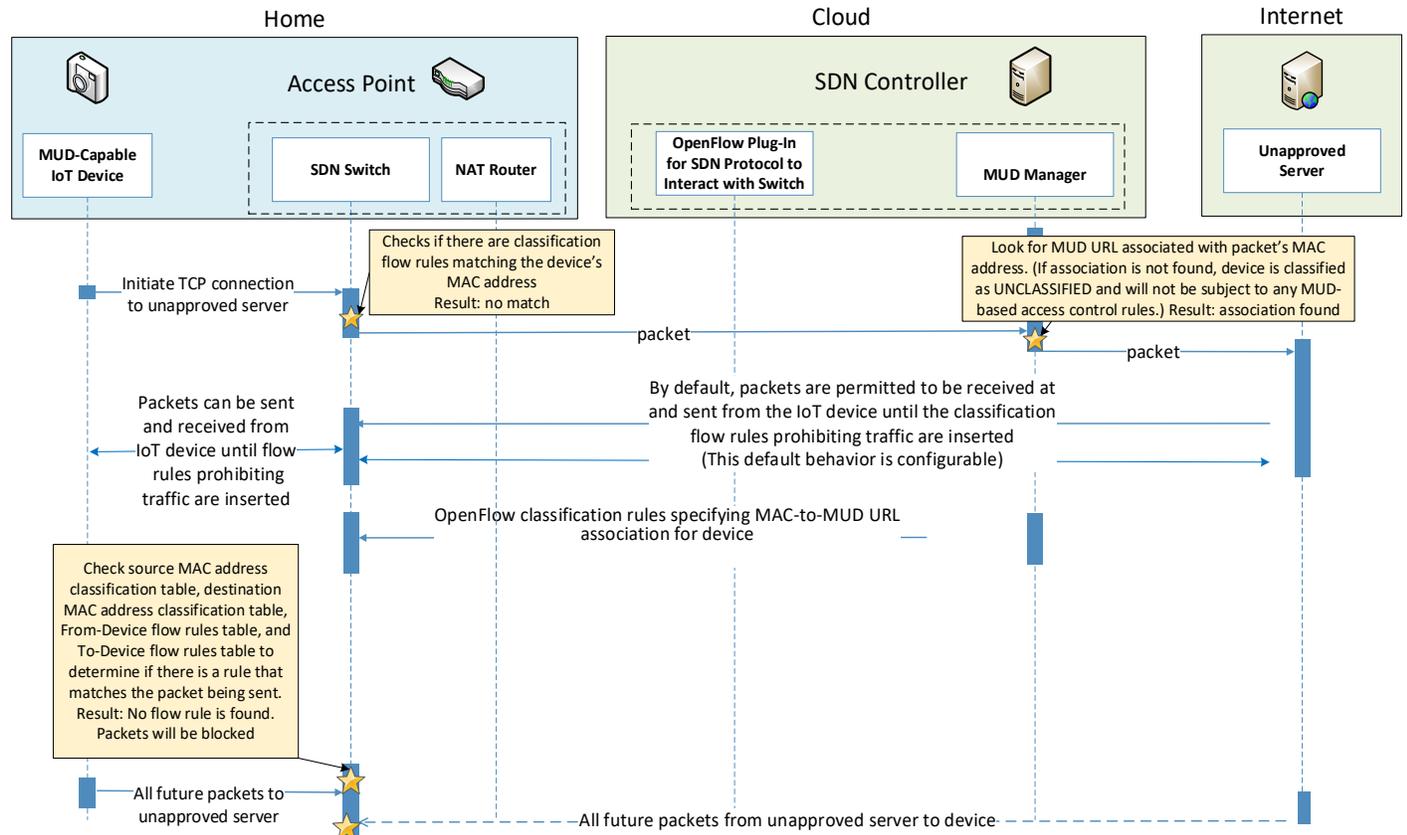
2454 Insertion of flow rules onto the SDN switch on the home/small-business network is dynamic. Rules are
 2455 computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and installed on the SDN switch. Flow rules are
 2456 configured to time out on inactivity to avoid having the SDN switch's flow table fill up. (If an IoT device
 2457 disconnects from the home/small-business network, there is no need to continue to maintain flow rules
 2458 for that device on the switch. However, if a device's IP address lease times out, the DHCP server, which
 2459 has not been modified at all, will not alert the SDN controller/MUD manager of this event. Thus, having
 2460 the rules time out is an alternative to ensure that rules for disconnected devices will eventually be
 2461 removed from the switch.)

2462 If an IoT device tries to send a packet, if a packet intended for that device is received at the switch and
 2463 the source or destination MAC address of the packet does not yet have classification flow rules on the
 2464 switch, or if the classification flow rules for one or both of those MAC addresses have timed out, the
 2465 flow rules will need to be sent from the SDN controller/MUD manager to the switch. In this situation,
 2466 the default OpenFlow rule at the switch (which is inserted in tables 0 and 1 when the switch connects)
 2467 sends the packet to the MUD manager, and consequently a packet-in event encapsulating the packet is
 2468 generated at the MUD manager. The packet classification flow rules are then computed and pushed to
 2469 the switch by the MUD manager during processing of the packet-in event. During this period, additional
 2470 packets may arrive at the switch.

2471 A design decision had to be made regarding whether to permit the IoT device to send and receive traffic
2472 during the window of time while its flow rules are being computed and pushed to the switch. The
2473 decision was made to allow an “eventually consistent” model. That is, packets sent by or intended for
2474 the IoT device are permitted to proceed through the switch while the SDN flow rules for packet
2475 classification are being computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and sent to the switch. This may
2476 result in a few packets that are prohibited by the MUD file ACEs getting through before such violating
2477 flows are eventually blocked. This can happen the first time a device sends a packet and every time the
2478 flow rules time out due to inactivity. Thus, a misbehaving device or an attacker can have small windows
2479 of time during which packets that the MUD file intends to prohibit will be permitted to be exchanged
2480 with the device. The alternative is to block the packets while flow rules are computed and inserted.
2481 While this alternative behavior can be configured in NIST-MUD, it is not a recommended configuration
2482 because it blocks the processing pipeline (resulting in packet drops) while the flow rules are being
2483 computed and pushed.

2484 Figure 9-7 shows the message flow that occurs when a device whose flow rules have timed out
2485 attempts to initiate communications with an unapproved external server, i.e., a server that is not
2486 explicitly listed as a permissible destination in the device’s MUD file.

2487 **Figure 9-7 Installation of Timed-Out Flow Rules and Eventual Consistency Message Flow—Build 4**



2488

2489 As shown in Figure 9-7, the message flow is as follows:

- 2490
- 2491
- 2492
- 2493
- 2494
- 2495
- 2496
- 2497
- 2498
- 2499
- 2500
- 2501
- 2490 ■ The MUD-capable IoT device sends a packet attempting to initiate a TCP connection to an
 - 2491 unapproved server.
 - 2492 ■ The SDN switch checks to see if it has packet classification flow rules for this device (which it
 - 2493 determines by looking for rules that match the device’s MAC address in tables 0 and 1). In this
 - 2494 case, no flow rules are found for this device.
 - 2495 ■ The SDN switch sends the packet to the SDN controller/MUD manager as a result of the default
 - 2496 rule. This is delivered in a packet-in event at the MUD manager.
 - 2497 ■ The MUD manager receives the packet-in event and looks to see if there is a MUD URL
 - 2498 associated with the device’s MAC address. (If the device does not have an associated MUD file,
 - 2499 it will not be subject to any MUD-based access control rules and will be assigned a reserved
 - 2500 MUD URL of UNCLASSIFIED.) In the example scenario depicted in Figure 9-7, the device was
 - 2501 found to be associated with a MUD file.

- 2502 ▪ Even though the flow rules corresponding to the sending device’s MUD file are not currently
2503 installed on the switch, the SDN controller/MUD manager forwards the packet to the
2504 unapproved server.
- 2505 ▪ The unapproved server responds with an acknowledgment packet.
- 2506 ▪ The IoT device and the unapproved server are permitted to exchange packets for the time
2507 being.
- 2508 ▪ Meanwhile, the MUD manager computes the SDN flow rules that correspond to the device’s
2509 MUD file and installs them on the SDN switch.
- 2510 ▪ After the flow rules have been installed on the switch, when the IoT device attempts to send a
2511 packet to the unapproved server, the switch will check each of its flow tables in order (i.e., it
2512 will check the Source MAC address classification table [table 0], Destination MAC address
2513 classification table [table 1], From-Device flow rules table [table 2], and To-Device flow rules
2514 table [table 3]) to determine if there is an ACE that matches the packet being sent. In the
2515 example scenario depicted, the switch will find packet classification flow rules for the device in
2516 tables 0 and 1, but it will not find any matching flow rules in table 2, indicating that the IoT
2517 device’s MUD file did not contain an ACE that permits the packet to be sent. As a result, the
2518 switch will drop the packet.
- 2519 ▪ In addition, any subsequent packets that may be sent by the unapproved server and received
2520 at the SDN switch will be similarly blocked as a result of the switch consulting its flow rules and
2521 determining that there are no ACEs that permit the unapproved server to send packets to the
2522 IoT device.

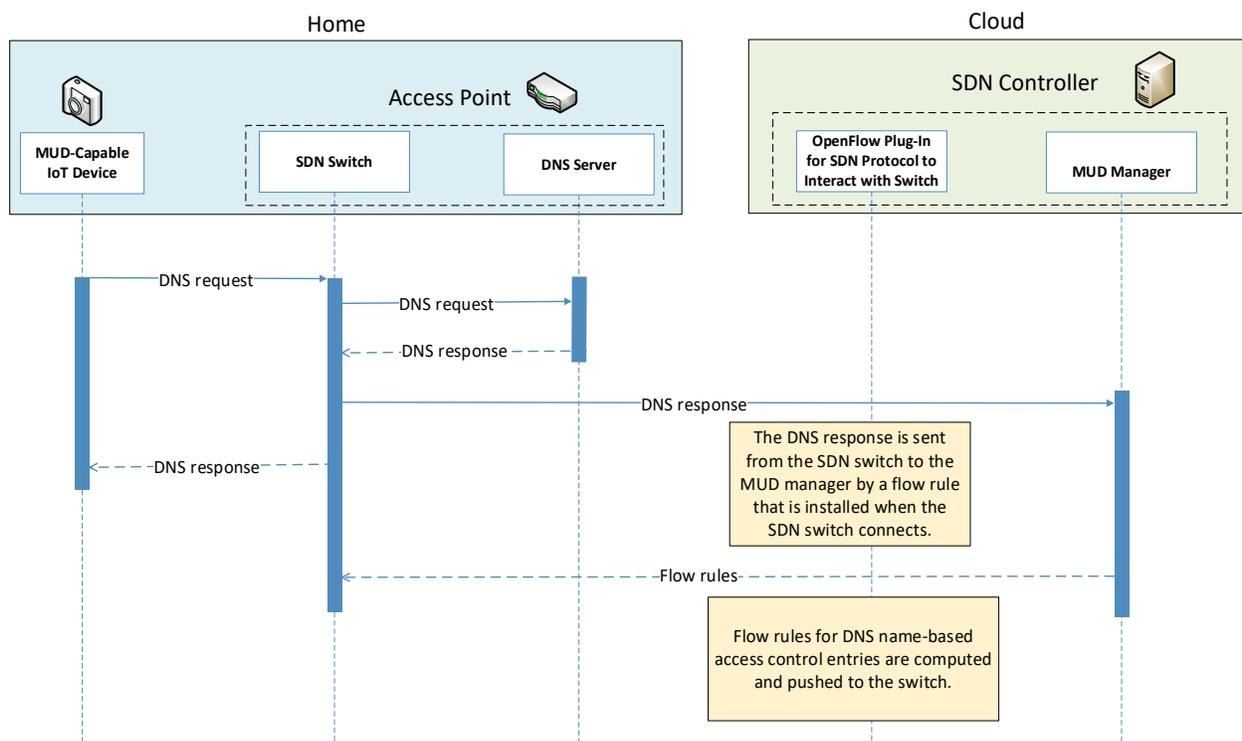
2523 9.3.3.5 *DNS Events*

2524 MUD allows traffic flow rules to be based on domain names. However, the corresponding SDN flow
2525 rules configured in the SDN switch must be based on IP addresses rather than domain names. The MUD
2526 manager needs to resolve each host name that is in a MUD file ACE rule to the same value to which it
2527 would be resolved by the MUD-enabled IoT device. NIST-MUD is built on the assumption that the SDN
2528 controller/MUD manager, which is assumed to be in the cloud, does not necessarily have access to the
2529 same DNS resolver as the home/small-business network. Therefore, the SDN controller/MUD manager
2530 cannot simply issue DNS queries to resolve domain names that are in MUD files and populate the SDN
2531 switch’s flow table with the IP addresses that it receives back because the IP addresses that the SDN
2532 controller/MUD manager would receive back may not be the same as those that the IoT device would
2533 receive back. Instead, as DNS packets are sent from the IoT devices through the SDN-enabled switch,
2534 they are also sent to the SDN controller/MUD manager, enabling the SDN controller/MUD manager to
2535 snoop on DNS queries and responses that occur on the home/small-business network. The SDN
2536 controller/MUD manager extracts the IP address resolution information from each DNS response and
2537 uses that information to populate the flow table with the appropriate IP address for rules in the MUD
2538 file.

2539 Each time a domain name is resolved for a device on the home/small-business network, the MUD
 2540 manager must check to determine if there are any flow rules that use that domain name that had
 2541 previously been deferred (i.e., that have not yet been instantiated and sent to the switch) because the
 2542 IP address corresponding to that domain name had not yet been known. If so, the MUD manager must
 2543 instantiate those flow rules by inserting the IP address that corresponds to that domain name in place
 2544 of that domain name and sending the flow rules to the SDN switch.

2545 Figure 9-8 shows the message flow that occurs when the MUD-capable device does a DNS name lookup
 2546 and the SDN controller/MUD manager uses the IP address returned in the DNS response to instantiate
 2547 deferred flow rules for installation on the SDN switch.

2548 **Figure 9-8 DNS Event Message Flow—Build 4**



2549

2550 As shown in Figure 9-8, the message flow is as follows:

- 2551 ▪ The IoT device (or any device on the network managed by the switch) does a name lookup by
 2552 sending a DNS request to the SDN switch, which has a default rule that allows access to DNS.
- 2553 ▪ The SDN switch forwards the DNS request to a DNS server. In our experiment, this DNS server
 2554 is resident on the access point.

- 2555 ▪ The DNS server sends a DNS response back to the SDN switch. The response contains a domain
2556 name resolution. Note that if the access point were configured to use an upstream DNS server,
2557 the response would be returned from that server and routed back to the device via the switch.
2558 For simplicity and control of our experimental setup, we use the AP-resident DNS server so
2559 there is no routing of DNS request and response.
- 2560 ▪ The SDN switch sends the DNS response to the MUD manager, which caches the name
2561 resolution information for the switch and updates any DNS-name-based ACEs for MUD files
2562 that it manages.
- 2563 ▪ Concurrently with the previous step, the SDN switch also sends the DNS response to the device
2564 that originally generated the DNS request.
- 2565 ▪ The MUD manager instantiates flow rules corresponding to these DNS-name-based ACEs by
2566 substituting each domain’s IP address for its domain name and installing the flow rules into
2567 flow tables 2 and 3 on the SDN switch.

2568 **9.4 Functional Demonstration**

2569 A functional evaluation and a demonstration of Build 4 were conducted that involved evaluation of
2570 conformance to the MUD RFC. Build 4 was tested to determine the extent to which it correctly
2571 implements basic functionality defined within the MUD RFC.

2572 Table 9-2 summarizes the tests that were performed to evaluate Build 4’s MUD-related capabilities. It
2573 lists each test identifier, the test’s expected and observed outcomes, and the applicable Cybersecurity
2574 Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 controls for which each test is designed to verify support.
2575 The tests that are listed in the table are detailed in a separate supplement for functional demonstration
2576 results. Boldface text is used to highlight the gist of the information that is being conveyed.

2577 **Table 9-2 Summary of Build 4 MUD-Related Functional Tests**

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-1	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p>	<p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. The MUD manager requests the MUD file and signature from the MUD file server, and the MUD file server serves the MUD file to the MUD manager. The</p>	<p>Upon connection to the network, the MUD-enabled IoT device has its MUD PEP router/switch automatically configured according to the MUD file’s route filtering policies.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>	<p>MUD file explicitly permits traffic to/from some internet services and hosts, and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet services. The MUD manager translates the MUD file information into local network configurations that it installs on the router or switch that is serving as the MUD PEP for the IoT device.</p>		

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>			
IoT-2	<p>PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multifactor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-7, AC-8, AC-9, AC-11, AC-12, AC-14, IA-1, IA-2, IA-3, IA-4, IA-5, IA-8, IA-9, IA-10, IA-11</p>	<p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the MUD file server that is hosting that file does not have a valid TLS certificate. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for an IoT device is located on a server with an invalid certificate, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-enabled IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-3	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the certificate that was used to sign the MUD file had already expired at the time of signing. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device has a signature</p>	<p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network and the MUD file and signature are fetched, the MUD manager will detect that the MUD file's signature was created by using a certificate that had already expired</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
		<p>that was signed by a certificate that had already expired at the time of signature, the device’s MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the device.</p>	<p>at the time of signing. According to local policy, the MUD PEP will be configured to block all traffic to/from the device.</p>	
IoT-4	<p>PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SI-7</p>	<p>A MUD-enabled IoT device is configured to emit a URL for a MUD file, but the signature of the MUD file is invalid. Local policy has been configured to ensure that if the MUD file for a device is invalid, the router/switch will be configured to deny all communication to/from the IoT device.</p>	<p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, the MUD manager sends locally defined policy to the router/switch that handles whether to allow or block traffic to the MUD-enabled IoT device. Therefore, the MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to block all traffic to and from the IoT device.</p>	Pass
IoT-5	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8 PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4 PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some internet locations and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other internet locations.</p>	<p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the route filtering that is described in the device’s MUD file with</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p>		<p>respect to traffic being permitted to/from some internet locations, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining internet locations.</p>	
IoT-6	<p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning that the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on a MUD file that permits traffic to/from some lateral hosts and implicitly denies traffic to/from all other lateral hosts. (The MUD file does not explicitly identify the hosts as lateral hosts; it identifies classes of hosts to/from which traffic should be denied, where one or more hosts of this class happen to be lateral hosts.)</p>	<p>When the MUD-enabled IoT device is connected to the network, its MUD PEP router/switch will be configured to enforce the access control information that is described in the device’s MUD file with respect to traffic being permitted to/from some lateral hosts, and traffic being implicitly blocked to/from all remaining lateral hosts.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-3: Assets are formally managed throughout removal, transfers, and disposition.</p>			
IoT-9	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p> <p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CM-2, SI-4</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p>	<p>Test IoT-1 has run successfully, meaning the MUD PEP router/switch has been configured based on the MUD file for a specific MUD-capable device in question. The MUD file contains domains that resolve to multiple IP addresses. The MUD PEP router/switch should be configured to permit communication to or from all IP addresses for the domain.</p>	<p>A domain in the MUD file resolves to two different IP addresses. The MUD manager will create firewall rules that permit the MUD-capable device to send traffic to both IP addresses. The MUD-capable device attempts to send traffic to each of the IP addresses, and the MUD PEP router/switch permits the traffic to be sent in both cases.</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality). NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 SC-8, SC-11, SC-12</p>			
IoT-10	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-8, PM-5</p> <p>ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, CA-3, CA-9, PL-8</p> <p>PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented. NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-5, AC-6, PE-19, PS-3, PS-6, SC-7, SC-8, SC-13, SC-31, SI-4</p>	<p>A MUD-capable IoT device is configured to emit a MUD URL. Upon being connected to the network, its MUD file is retrieved, and the PEP is configured to enforce the policies specified in that MUD URL for that device. Within 24 hours (i.e., within the cache-validity period for that MUD file), the IoT device is reconnected to the network. After 24 hours have</p>	<p>Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, the MUD manager does not contact the MUD file server. Instead, it uses the cached MUD file. It translates this MUD file’s contents into appropriate route-filtering rules and installs these rules onto the PEP for the IoT device. Upon reconnection of the IoT device to the network, after 24</p>	Pass

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
	<p>DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.</p> <p>PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-14, AC-16, AC-24</p> <p>PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected, incorporating network segregation where appropriate.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-4, AC-10, SC-7</p> <p>PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-2, CM-3, CM-4, CM-5, CM-6, CM-7, CM-9, SA-10</p> <p>PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 CM-3, CM-4, SA-10</p> <p>PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.</p> <p>NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4 AC-3, CM-7</p> <p>PR.DS-2: Data in transit is protected.</p>	<p>elapsed, the same device is reconnected to the network.</p>	<p>hours have elapsed, the MUD manager does fetch a new MUD file.</p>	

Test	Applicable Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories and NIST SP 800-53 Controls	Test Summary	Expected Outcome	Observed Outcome
IoT-11	ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.	A MUD-enabled IoT device is capable of emitting a MUD URL. The device should leverage one of the specified manners for emitting a MUD URL.	Upon initialization, the MUD-enabled IoT device broadcasts a DHCP message on the network, including at most one MUD URL, in https scheme, within the DHCP transaction OR as an LLDP extension.	Pass

2578 **9.5 Observations**

2579 NIST-MUD was able to successfully permit and block traffic to and from MUD-capable IoT devices as
 2580 specified in the MUD files for the devices.

2581 NIST-MUD does not implement LLDP extensions or certificate-based device authentication. (An
 2582 authentication server can, however, inform the MUD manager of the MAC to MUD URL association
 2583 using the API provided by NIST-MUD.) The current implementation supports devices that emit their
 2584 MUD URL using the MUD DHCP extension or that are associated with their MUD URL by the provided
 2585 API (i.e., the administrator or network authentication server configures the association).

2586 NIST-MUD does not implement secure device onboarding. A device may “lie” about its identity by
 2587 issuing a spurious DHCP request with a MUD URL embedded. There are no certificate-based onboarding
 2588 checks.

2589 As was discussed in Section 9.3.3.4, a misbehaving device or an attacker can have small windows of time
 2590 where illegal packets can be exchanged with a device the first time the device sends or receives packets
 2591 after its flow rules have timed out. This is because the design decision was made to permit packets sent
 2592 by or intended for the IoT device to proceed through the switch while the SDN flow rules for packet
 2593 classification are being computed at the SDN controller/MUD manager and pushed to the switch. The
 2594 alternative is to block the packets while classification rules are inserted. While this can be configured, it
 2595 is not a recommended configuration because it disrupts correct behavior.

2596 10 General Findings, Security Considerations, and 2597 Recommendations

2598 This section introduces findings based on the build implementations and demonstrations, security
2599 considerations, and recommendations.

2600 10.1 Findings

2601 Based on our experiences with the various builds considered and demonstrated in this project, we offer
2602 the following findings:

- 2603 ▪ It is possible to achieve significantly better security than is typically achieved in today's (non-
2604 MUD-capable) home and small-business networks by deploying and using MUD on those
2605 networks to constrain the communications of IoT devices.
- 2606 ▪ MUD is designed to protect devices that have a clear purpose and whose communication
2607 needs can be clearly defined. These communication needs are defined in terms of not only
2608 what ports and protocols the devices are permitted to use, but also the destinations with
2609 which the IoT devices can use those ports and protocols to communicate. If a device is not
2610 special-purpose and instead has very general communication requirements that cannot be
2611 clearly defined (e.g., a laptop or a phone), then the device does not lend itself to protection by
2612 MUD.
- 2613 ▪ The demonstrated approach, as implemented in each of the builds, shows that by using MUD-
2614 capable IoT devices on networks where support for MUD has been deployed, it is possible to
2615 manage access to MUD-capable IoT devices in a manner that maintains device functionality
2616 while
 - 2617 • preventing access to the MUD-capable IoT device from other components on the internal
2618 network that are not from authorized manufacturers or authorized device classes
 - 2619 • preventing the MUD-capable IoT device from being used to access unauthorized external
2620 domains
 - 2621 • preventing the MUD-capable IoT device from being used to access other components on
2622 the internal network that are not from authorized manufacturers or that are not
2623 authorized device types
- 2624 ▪ MUD can help prevent MUD-capable IoT devices from being used to launch DDoS and other
2625 network-based attacks that are typically made possible by commandeering non-MUD-capable
2626 IoT devices found on today's home and small-business networks. For MUD to provide this
2627 protection, it must be deployed correctly, networks must use MUD-capable IoT devices, and
2628 MUD files must be written and available for these devices so that the files authorize only the
2629 outgoing communications that each MUD-capable IoT device needs to maintain its intended
2630 functionality.

- 2631 ▪ There are commercially available network visibility/monitoring technologies that can detect
2632 connected devices and identify certain device attributes (e.g., type, IP address, OS) throughout
2633 the duration of a device’s connection to the network. These technologies are also able to
2634 detect when the devices leave the network or are powered off and to note their change of
2635 status accordingly.
- 2636 ▪ Setup and configuration of the components needed to deploy MUD on a network (MUD-
2637 capable router/switch and MUD manager) should ideally be able to be performed easily, right
2638 out of the box, to enable typical home or small-business users to deploy MUD successfully.
2639 While Build 2 is a plug-and-play solution that is designed to be easily deployable, setup and
2640 configuration of the other builds are not currently sufficiently user-friendly to enable the
2641 typical, nontechnical user to easily and seamlessly deploy these implementations. For MUD to
2642 be widely deployed on home/small-business networks, emphasis on ease of use will be crucial.
- 2643 ▪ MUD has the potential to help with the security of even those IoT devices that have been
2644 deprecated and are no longer receiving regular updates. Eventually, most IoT devices will reach
2645 a point at which they will no longer be updated by their manufacturer. This is a dangerous
2646 point in any device’s life cycle because it means that any of its security vulnerabilities that
2647 become known after this point will not be protected against, leaving the device open to attack.
2648 For MUD-capable devices that reach this end-of-life stage, however, the use of MUD provides
2649 additional protection that is not available to non-MUD-capable devices. Even if a MUD-capable
2650 device can no longer be updated, its MUD file will still limit the other devices with which that
2651 MUD-capable device is able to communicate, thereby limiting what other devices could be
2652 used to attack it and what other devices it could be used to attack. In the future, there are
2653 expected to be many IoT devices that are no longer being updated by their manufacturers but
2654 will continue to be used. The ability to leverage MUD to limit the communication profiles of
2655 such unsupported devices will be important for protecting these highly vulnerable devices
2656 from attack by unauthorized endpoints and for protecting the internet from attack by these
2657 vulnerable devices.
- 2658 ▪ Even when using components that are fully conformant to the MUD specification, there are
2659 still some behaviors that will be determined by local policy. If the default policy that is
2660 provided by a specific product out of the box is not sufficient, user action will be required to
2661 configure the device according to a different and desired policy. User-friendly interfaces will be
2662 needed to enable the typical, nontechnical user of a home or small-business network to
2663 interact with the MUD components to modify their default settings when needed. For
2664 example, the MUD specification does not dictate what action to take (e.g., block or permit
2665 traffic to the IoT device) if the MUD manager is not able to validate the device’s MUD file
2666 server’s TLS certificate or if the MUD manager is not able to validate the device’s MUD file’s
2667 certificate. In either of these cases, if the default behavior that the device is configured to
2668 perform is not acceptable, the user would need to configure the device to perform the desired
2669 behavior. Ideally the device would provide a user-friendly interface through which to do so.
- 2670 ▪ There is still a dearth of MUD-capable IoT devices. Users wanting to deploy MUD do not yet
2671 have the option to do so because of a lack of availability of MUD-capable IoT devices. More

2672 vendor buy-in is required to encourage IoT device manufacturers to implement support for
2673 MUD in their devices.

2674 ■ Communications between the MUD manager and the router/switch, between the threat-
2675 signaling server and the MUD manager/router, and between the IoT devices and their
2676 corresponding update servers are not standardized. This lack of standardization has the
2677 potential to inhibit interoperability of components that are obtained from different
2678 manufacturers, thereby limiting the choice that consumers have to mix architectural
2679 components from different vendors in their MUD deployments.

2680 ■ RFC 8520 states clearly that if the cache-validity timer has not expired, the MUD manager must
2681 not check for a new MUD file and should use the cached file instead. It also clearly states that
2682 expiration of the cache-validity timer does not require the MUD manager to discard the MUD
2683 file. It does not, however, state that if the cache-validity timer has expired, the MUD manager
2684 should check for a new MUD file, even though this is the behavior that the RFC authors had
2685 intended to specify. It is our understanding that this will be submitted as an erratum for
2686 clarification. In the meantime, implementations wishing to conform to the desired behavior
2687 should be designed such that if the cache-validity timer has expired, the MUD manager checks
2688 for a new MUD file.

2689 ■ MUD rules are defined in terms of domain names, but when MUD rules are instantiated on
2690 routers, IP addresses, rather than domain names, are used. However, the IP address to which
2691 any given domain resolves may change. So, if a domain is listed in a MUD file rule and device
2692 traffic filters that instantiate this MUD file rule have been installed on the router, when the
2693 domain begins resolving to a different address, the device will initially not behave as intended.
2694 If the device attempts to communicate with this new IP address, it will not be permitted to do
2695 so because there will not yet be device traffic filters in its router that permit it to access this
2696 new IP address. The device traffic filters in the router will still be permitting access to the old IP
2697 address. In other words, the device will not be permitted to communicate with the desired
2698 domain, despite this communication being permitted by the device's MUD file. This
2699 undesirable situation will persist until the device traffic filters in the router are updated to use
2700 the new IP address to which the domain now resolves.

2701 To minimize the effect of such a situation, the MUD implementation (e.g., the MUD manager)
2702 should periodically generate DNS resolution requests for each of the domains listed in the
2703 MUD file and, if any of these domains now resolve to different IP addresses than previously,
2704 the device traffic filters using the old IP address should be deleted from the router or switch,
2705 and the device traffic filters using the new IP address should be installed. Regarding how often
2706 a MUD implementation might want to perform this periodic checking of domain name
2707 resolution values, one suggestion is to do so at intervals of TTL+V, where TTL is the time to live
2708 value in the A record of the domain's DNS entry, and V might be as long as 86,400 seconds (i.e.,
2709 24 hours). (The TTL value specifies how long a resolver is supposed to cache the DNS query
2710 before the query expires and the domain should be resolved again. If a DNS record for a
2711 domain changes, a new lookup will not be done until the cache expires.) Users should be
2712 cautioned that if the IP address to which a domain name resolves changes, the IoT device may

2713 be prohibited from communicating with that domain for some period (i.e., V) after the TTL for
2714 the domain's DNS entry has expired.

2715 ▪ When a MUD-capable IoT device performs a domain name lookup, it is important that the IP
2716 address to which the domain name gets resolved matches the IP addresses that that domain
2717 name got resolved to when the MUD rule containing that domain was installed at the router or
2718 switch. If they do not match, then the device would be prohibited from communicating with
2719 the desired domain despite the existence of a MUD rule explicitly permitting the device to do
2720 so.

2721 If the router or switch itself does a domain name lookup when the MUD rule is installed on it,
2722 and if the device and the router or switch are colocated, then the device and the router or
2723 switch will be in the same region and would be expected to have their domain name lookups
2724 resolved to the same IP addresses. Therefore, if the router or switch itself performs the
2725 domain name lookup when translating a MUD rule to device traffic filters, the IP address that is
2726 returned to the IoT device when it performs a domain name lookup should be the same as the
2727 IP address that was configured in the device traffic filters.

2728 However, if some other component, such as a MUD manager or controller that is in the cloud,
2729 performs a domain name lookup and sends the resulting device traffic filters to the router or
2730 switch for installation, then it is possible that the controller/MUD manager and the router or
2731 switch could be in a different region, which could mean that their domain name lookups for a
2732 given domain do not resolve to the same IP addresses. For MUD rules to be enforced as
2733 expected, measures need to be taken to ensure that the IP addresses that are used in the
2734 device traffic filters match the IP addresses that the IoT device would in fact use. Some
2735 possible ways of ensuring address alignment include:

- 2736 ○ requiring that the IoT device and the entity that is instantiating the MUD rules as
2737 device traffic filters use the same DNS server
- 2738 ○ having the entity that is instantiating the MUD rules as device traffic filters eavesdrop
2739 on the DNS queries made by the IoT device so it can learn what IP addresses the IoT
2740 device receives back in the DNS responses
- 2741 ○ having the router or switch occasionally send DNS queries for the list of domains it
2742 used in MUD files and updating the device traffic filters based on those queries

2743 ▪ In working with project collaborators, the NCCoE determined that MUD is only one of several
2744 foundational elements that are important to IoT security. First and foremost, it is imperative
2745 that IoT device manufacturers follow best practices for security when designing, building, and
2746 supporting their devices. Manufacturers should, for example, understand and manage the
2747 security and privacy risks posed by their devices as discussed in [NISTIR 8228](#), *Considerations for
2748 Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, as well as the more general
2749 guidelines for identifying, assessing, and managing security risks that are discussed in the
2750 *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* ([Cybersecurity Framework](#)). In
2751 addition, they should continue to support their devices throughout their full life cycle, from

- 2752 initial availability through eventual decommissioning, with regular patches and updates. Cisco
 2753 has proposed the following four elements as necessary for IoT security:
- 2754 • device security by design: certifiable device capabilities
 - 2755 • device intent: MUD
 - 2756 • device network onboarding: secure, scalable, automated—bootstrapping remote secure
 2757 key infrastructure/autonomic networking integrated model approach
 - 2758 • life-cycle management: behavior, software patches/updates
- 2759 ■ There are numerous ways in which support for MUD can be provided within a home/small-
 2760 business network. Build 3 is expected to demonstrate support for MUD in residential gateway
 2761 equipment and infrastructure. However, this does not imply any requirement that service
 2762 providers bear the responsibility for implementing MUD. Builds 1, 2, and 4 simply require that
 2763 customers acquire and use third-party routers and other related components that are MUD-
 2764 capable. Integrating MUD capability into residential gateway equipment supplied by service
 2765 providers, along with strong advocacy and education of customers to explain the benefits of
 2766 using MUD, represents one approach to encouraging widespread adoption of MUD in home
 2767 and small-business environments. Factors affecting determination of how and where MUD
 2768 should be supported include infrastructure and support requirements, cost, and privacy. These
 2769 are some issues that should be considered:
- 2770 • Upgrading all existing internet gateways to be MUD-capable would be a large undertaking,
 2771 so service providers might perform cost-benefit analyses to determine whether it makes
 2772 economic sense for them to provide and support MUD-capable internet gateways in
 2773 homes and small businesses.
 - 2774 • Providing and supporting MUD-capable internet gateways could potentially cast service
 2775 providers into a situation in which they might be perceived as responsible for
 2776 troubleshooting problems with the IoT devices themselves. This is a function that is
 2777 generally outside the service provider’s control.
 - 2778 • In addition to upgrading internet gateways to be MUD capable, service providers might
 2779 choose to make changes to the upstream network to support MUD. A service provider’s
 2780 analysis regarding whether it should integrate support for MUD into the residential
 2781 gateway or simply encourage its customers to use MUD-capable third-party routers should
 2782 consider any additional upstream network changes that may be needed.
 - 2783 • The MUD manager, by its very nature, is aware of all MUD-capable IoT devices that are
 2784 attached to the network and of what domains and other types of local devices they are
 2785 permitted to communicate with. Such information could have privacy ramifications.
 2786 Whatever entity controls the MUD manager will have access to this information. If this
 2787 entity is a service provider, as in the planned Build 3 implementation, the service provider
 2788 will be privy to this personal information.

2789 10.2 Security Considerations

2790 Use of MUD, when implemented correctly, allows manufacturers to constrain communications to and
2791 from IoT devices to only those sources and destinations intended by the device’s manufacturer. By
2792 restricting an IoT device’s communications to only those that it needs to fulfill its intended function,
2793 MUD reduces both the communication vectors that can be used to attack a vulnerable IoT device and
2794 the communication vectors that a compromised IoT device can use to attack other devices. MUD does
2795 not, however, provide any inherent security protections to IoT devices themselves. If a device’s MUD
2796 file permits an IoT device to receive communications from a malicious domain, traffic from that domain
2797 can be used to attack the IoT device. Similarly, if the MUD file permits an IoT device to send
2798 communications to other domains, and if the IoT device is compromised, it can be used to attack those
2799 other domains. Users implementing MUD are advised to keep the following security considerations in
2800 mind.

- 2801 ▪ It is important to ensure that the MUD implementation itself is secure and not vulnerable to
2802 attack. If the MUD implementation itself were to be compromised, the compromised MUD
2803 infrastructure would serve as a venue for attack. As stated in the Security Considerations
2804 section of the [MUD specification \(RFC 8520\)](#), “the basic purpose of MUD is to configure access,
2805 and so by its very nature can be disruptive if used by unauthorized parties.” Protecting the
2806 MUD infrastructure includes ensuring the security of the IoT device MUD URL emission, the
2807 MUD manager, the DHCP server, the MUD file server, the router, and the private key used to
2808 sign the MUD file. If the MUD implementation itself is compromised—e.g., if an IoT device
2809 emits an incorrect MUD file URL; if a different MUD file URL is sent to the MUD manager than
2810 that provided by the IoT device; if a well-formed, signed MUD file is malicious; if a malicious
2811 actor creates a compromised MUD manager; or if a router is compromised so that it does not
2812 enforce its device traffic filters—then MUD can be used to enable rather than prevent
2813 potentially damaging communications between affected IoT devices and other domains.
- 2814 ▪ If a malicious actor can create a well-formed, signed, malicious MUD file, the undesirable
2815 communications that will be permitted by that MUD file will be readily visible by reading the
2816 MUD file. Therefore, for added protection, users implementing MUD should review the MUD
2817 file for their IoT devices to ensure it specifies communications that are appropriate for the
2818 device. Unfortunately, on home and small-business networks, where users are not likely to
2819 have the technical expertise to understand how to read MUD files, users will be required to
2820 trust that the MUD files specify communications appropriate for the device or rely on a third
2821 party to perform this review for them.
- 2822 ▪ MUD implementation depends on the existence and secure operation of a MUD file server
2823 from which a device’s MUD file can be retrieved. If the manufacturer goes out of business or
2824 does not conform to best common practices for patching, the MUD file server domain would
2825 be vulnerable to having malware deployed on it and thereby being transformed into an attack
2826 vector. To safeguard against such a scenario, a mechanism needs to be defined to enable the
2827 domain of the manufacturer to be invalidated so that the MUD manager can be protected

- 2828 from connecting to the compromised MUD file server, despite the fact that IoT devices may
2829 continue to emit the URL of the compromised domain. Use of threat-signaling information is
2830 one example of such a mechanism.
- 2831 ▪ To protect all IoT devices on a network, both MUD-capable and non-MUD-capable, users may
2832 want to consider investigating mechanisms for supplying MUD files for legacy (non-MUD-
2833 capable) devices.
 - 2834 ▪ By emitting a MUD URL, a device reveals information about itself, thereby potentially providing
2835 an attacker with guidance on what vulnerabilities it might have and how it might be attacked.
 - 2836 ▪ An attacker could spy on the MUD manager to determine what devices are connected to the
2837 network and then use this information to plan an attack.
 - 2838 ▪ If an attacker can gain access to the local network, they may be able to use the MUD manager
2839 in a reflected denial of service attack by emitting a large amount of MUD URLs (e.g., from
2840 spoofed MAC addresses) and forcing the MUD manager to make connection attempts to
2841 retrieve files from those MUD URLs. Safeguards to counter this, such as throttling connection
2842 attempts of the MUD manager, should be considered.
 - 2843 ▪ MUD users should understand that the main benefit of MUD is its ability to limit an IoT device's
2844 communication profile; it does not necessarily permit owners to find, identify, and correct
2845 already-compromised IoT devices.
 - 2846 • If a system is compromised but it is still emitting the correct MUD URL, MUD can detect
2847 and stop any unauthorized communications that the device attempts. Such attempts may
2848 also indicate potential compromises.
 - 2849 • On the other hand, a system could be compromised so that it emits a new URL referencing
2850 a MUD file that a malicious actor has created to enable the compromised device to engage
2851 in communications that should be prohibited. In this case, whether the compromised
2852 system will be detected depends on how the MUD manager is configured to react to such a
2853 change in MUD URL. According to the MUD specification, if a MUD manager determines
2854 that an IoT device is sending a different MUD URL, the MUD manager should not use this
2855 new URL without some additional validation, such as a review by a network administrator.
 - 2856 ○ If the MUD manager requires an administrator to accept the new URL but the
2857 administrator does not accept it, MUD would help owners detect the compromised
2858 system and limit the ability of the compromised system to be used in an attack.
 - 2859 ○ However, if the MUD manager does not require an administrator to accept the new URL
2860 or if it requires an administrator to accept the new URL and the administrator does
2861 accept the new URL, MUD would not help owners detect the compromised system, nor
2862 would it limit the ability of the compromised system to be used in an attack.
 - 2863 ○ As a third possibility, a compromised system could be subjected to a more sophisticated
2864 attack that enables it to dynamically change its identity (e.g., its MAC address) along
2865 with emitting a new URL. In this case, the compromised system would not be detected

2866 unless the MUD manager were configured to require the administrator to explicitly add
2867 each new identity to the network.

2868 ■ The following security considerations are specific to the MUD deployment and configuration
2869 process:

- 2870 • When an IoT device emits its MUD URL by using DHCP or LLDP rather than using an X.509
2871 certificate that can be used to provide strong authentication of the device, the device may
2872 be able to lie about its identity and thereby gain network access it should not have. If a
2873 network includes IoT devices that emit their MUD URL by using one of these insecure
2874 mechanisms, as does the MUD build implemented in this project, network administrators
2875 should take additional precautions to try to improve security. For example, the MUD
2876 implementation should be configured to:
 - 2877 ○ prevent devices that have not been authenticated from being in the same class as
2878 devices that have been strongly authenticated to prevent the nonauthenticated devices
2879 from getting possibly elevated permissions that are granted to the authenticated
2880 devices
 - 2881 ○ prevent devices that have not been authenticated from being able to use the same
2882 MUD URL as devices that have been strongly authenticated
 - 2883 ○ whenever possible, bind communications to the authentication that has been used,
2884 e.g., IEEE 802.1X, 802.1AE (MACsec), 802.11i (WPA2), or future authentication types
 - 2885 ○ remove state if an unauthenticated method of MUD URL emission is being used and any
2886 form of break in that session is detected
 - 2887 ○ not include unauthenticated devices into the manufacturer grouping of any specific
2888 manufacturer without additional validation
 - 2889 ○ use additional discovery and classification components that may be on the network to
2890 try to fingerprint devices that have not been authenticated to try to verify that they are
2891 of the type they are asserting to be by their MUD URLs
 - 2892 ○ raise an alert and require administrator approval if the MUD manager detects that the
2893 signer of a MUD file has changed, in order to protect against rogue Certificate
2894 Authorities
 - 2895 ○ raise an alert and require administrator approval if the MUD manager detects that a
2896 device's MUD file has changed, in order to protect compromised IoT devices that seek
2897 to be associated with malevolent MUD files
 - 2898 ○ To protect against domain name ownership changes that would permit a malicious
2899 actor to provide MUD files for a device, MUD managers should be configured to cache
2900 certificates used by the MUD file server. If a new certificate is retrieved, the MUD
2901 manager should check to see if ownership of the domain has changed and, if so, it
2902 should raise an alert and require administrator approval.

2903 The points above provide only a summary of the security considerations discussed in the [MUD](#)
2904 [specification \(RFC 8520\)](#). Users deploying a MUD implementation are encouraged to consult that
2905 document directly for more detailed discussion.

2906 Additionally, please refer to [NISTIR 8228](#), *Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT)*
2907 *Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks*, for more details related to IoT cybersecurity and privacy considerations.

2908 **10.3 Recommendations**

2909 The following are recommendations for using MUD:

- 2910 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should make clear to vendors that both IoT devices
2911 and network components need to be MUD-capable. They should use MUD-capable IoT devices
2912 on their networks and enable MUD on their networks by deploying all of the MUD-capable
2913 network components needed to compose a MUD-capable infrastructure.
- 2914 ▪ Service providers should consider either providing and supporting or encouraging their
2915 customers to use MUD-capable routers on their home and small-business networks. (Note:
2916 MUD requires the use of a MUD-capable router; this router could be either standalone
2917 equipment provided by a third-party network equipment vendor or integrated with the service
2918 provider’s residential gateway equipment. While service providers are not required to do so,
2919 some may choose to make their residential gateway equipment MUD-capable.)
- 2920 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should configure their devices to emit a MUD URL by default.
- 2921 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should write MUD files for their devices. By doing so, they will be
2922 able to provide network administrators the confidence to know what sort of access their
2923 device needs (and what sort of access it does not need), and they will do so in a way that
2924 someone trained to operate and install the device does not need to understand network
2925 administration.
- 2926 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should ensure that the MUD files for their devices remain
2927 continuously available by hosting these MUD files at their specified MUD URLs throughout the
2928 devices’ life cycles.
- 2929 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should update each of their MUD files over the course of their
2930 devices’ life cycles, as needed, if the communication profiles for their devices evolve.
- 2931 ▪ Even after an IoT device manufacturer deprecates an IoT device so that it will no longer be
2932 supported, the manufacturer should continue to make the device’s MUD file available so the
2933 device’s communication profile can continue to be enforced. This will be especially important
2934 for deprecated IoT devices that have unpatched vulnerabilities.
- 2935 ▪ IoT device manufacturers should provide regular updates to patch security vulnerabilities and
2936 other bugs that are discovered throughout the life cycle of their devices, and they should make
2937 these updates available at a designated URL that is explicitly named in the device’s MUD file as
2938 being a permissible endpoint with which the device may communicate.

- 2939 ▪ Manufacturers of MUD managers, MUD-capable DHCP servers, and MUD-capable routers that
2940 are targeted for use on home and small-business networks should strive to make deployment
2941 and configuration of these devices as easy to understand and as user-friendly as possible to
2942 increase the probability that they will be deployed and configured correctly and securely, even
2943 when the person performing the deployment has limited understanding of network
2944 administration.
- 2945 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should have visibility into every device on their
2946 network. Any device is a potential attack or reconnaissance point that must be discovered and
2947 secured. Non-MUD-capable devices are inviting targets.
- 2948 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should segment their networks where possible. In
2949 small-business and home environments it may not be possible to apply good segmentation
2950 policies. But at a minimum, where there are IoT devices that are known to have security risks,
2951 e.g., non-MUD-capable devices, keep these on a separate network segment from the everyday
2952 computing devices that are afforded with a higher level of cybersecurity protection via regular
2953 updates and security software. This is an important step to contain any threats that may
2954 emerge from the IoT devices.
- 2955 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should use the information presented in the
2956 Security Considerations section of the [MUD specification \(RFC 8520\)](#) to enhance protection of
2957 MUD deployments.
- 2958 ▪ Standards development organizations should standardize communications between the MUD
2959 manager and the router, between the threat-signaling server and the MUD manager/router,
2960 and between the IoT devices and their corresponding update servers.
- 2961 ▪ Home and small-business network owners should consider their deployment of MUD to be
2962 only one pillar in the overall security of their network and IoT devices. Deployment of MUD is
2963 not a substitute for performing best practices to ensure overall, comprehensive security for
2964 their network.
- 2965 ▪ Manufacturers of MUD-capable network components and MUD-capable IoT devices should
2966 consider MUD to be only one pillar in helping users secure their networks and IoT devices.
2967 Manufacturers should, for example, understand the security and privacy risks posed by their
2968 devices as discussed in [NISTIR 8228, Considerations for Managing Internet of Things \(IoT\)
2969 Cybersecurity and Privacy Risks](#), as well as the guidelines for identifying, assessing, and
2970 managing security risks that are discussed in the *Framework for Improving Critical
2971 Infrastructure Cybersecurity (Cybersecurity Framework)*. They should use this information as
2972 they make decisions regarding both how they design their MUD-capable components and the
2973 default configurations with which they provide these components, being mindful of the fact
2974 that home and small-business network users of their components may have only a limited
2975 understanding of network administration and security.
- 2976 The following recommendations are suggestions for continuing activity with the collaboration team:

- 2977 ▪ Continue work with collaborators to enhance MUD capabilities in their commercial products
2978 (see Section 10.1).
- 2979 ▪ Perform additional work that builds on the broader set of security controls identified in Section
2980 5.2.
- 2981 ▪ Work with collaborators to demonstrate MUD deployments that are configured to address the
2982 security considerations that are raised in the MUD specification, such as
- 2983 • configuring IoT devices to emit their MUD URLs in a secure fashion by providing the IoT
2984 devices with credentials and binding the device’s MUD URLs with their identities
- 2985 • restricting the access control permissions of IoT devices that do not emit their MUD URLs
2986 in a secure fashion, so they are not elevated beyond those of devices that do not present a
2987 MUD policy
- 2988 • configuring the MUD manager to raise an exception and seek administrator approval if the
2989 signer of a MUD file or the MUD file itself changes
- 2990 • for IoT devices that do not emit their MUD URLs in a secure fashion, if their MUD files
2991 include rules based on the “manufacturer” construct, performing additional validation
2992 measures before admitting the devices to that manufacturer class. For example, look up
2993 each device’s MAC address and verify that the manufacturer associated with that MAC
2994 address is the same as the manufacturer specified in the “manufacturer” construct in that
2995 device’s MUD file.
- 2996 ▪ Explore the possibility of using crowdsourcing and analytics to perform traffic flow analysis and
2997 thereby adapt and evolve traffic profiles of MUD-capable devices over the course of their use.
2998 Instead of simply dropping traffic that is received at the router if that traffic is not within the
2999 IoT device’s profile, this traffic could be quarantined, recorded, and analyzed for further study.
3000 An analytics application that receives such traffic from many sources would be able to analyze
3001 the traffic and determine whether there may be valid reasons to expand the device’s
3002 communication profile.
- 3003 ▪ Work with collaborators to define a blueprint to guide IoT device manufacturers as they build
3004 MUD support into their devices, from initial device availability to eventual decommissioning.
3005 Provide guidance on required and recommended manufacturer activities and considerations.

3006 11 Future Build Considerations

3007 The number of network components that support the MUD protocol continues to grow rapidly. As more
3008 MUD-capable IoT devices become available, these too should be demonstrated. In addition, IPv6, for
3009 which no MUD-capable products were available for the initial demonstration sequences, adds a new
3010 dimension to using MUD to help mitigate IoT-based DDoS and other network-based attacks. As
3011 discussed in Section 11.2, inclusion of IPv6-capability should be considered for future builds.

3012 In addition, operationalization, IoT device onboarding, and IoT device life-cycle issues in general are
3013 promising areas for further work. With respect to onboarding, additional mechanisms for devices to
3014 securely provide their MUD URL, such as use of the Wi-Fi Device Provisioning Protocol, can be
3015 investigated and developed as proof-of-concept implementations.

3016 The following features, which are enhancements that are being implemented in Build 4, are potential
3017 candidates for inclusion in future IETF MUD drafts:

- 3018 ▪ The MUD manager implements device quarantine. A device may enter a “quarantine” state
3019 when a packet originating from the device triggers an access violation (i.e., does not match any
3020 MUD rules). When the device is in a quarantine state, its access is limited to only those ACEs
3021 that are allowable under quarantine.
- 3022 ▪ The MUD manager implements a MUD reporting capability for manufacturers to be able to get
3023 feedback on how their MUD-capable devices are doing in the field. To protect privacy, no
3024 identifying information about the device or network is included.

3025 **11.1 Extension to Demonstrate the Growing Set of Available Components**

3026 ARM, CableLabs, Cisco, CTIA, DigiCert, Forescout, Global Cyber Alliance, MasterPeace Solutions, Molex,
3027 Patton Electronics, and Symantec have signed CRADAs and are collaborating in the project. There is also
3028 strong interest from additional industry collaborators to participate in future builds, particularly if we
3029 expand the project scope to include onboarding. Some collaborators have also expressed interest in our
3030 demonstrating the enterprise use case. Several of these new potential collaborators may submit letters
3031 of interest leading to CRADAs for participation in tackling the challenge of integrating MUD and other
3032 security features into enterprise or industrial IoT use cases.

3033 **11.2 Recommended Demonstration of IPv6 Implementation**

3034 Due to product limitations, the initial phases of this project involved support for only IPv4 and did not
3035 include investigation of IPv6 issues. Additionally, due to the absence of NAT in IPv6, all IPv6 devices are
3036 directly addressable. Hence, the potential for DDoS and other attacks against IPv6 networks could
3037 potentially be worse than it is against IPv4 networks. Consequently, we recommend that demonstration
3038 of MUD in an IPv6 environment be performed as part of follow-on work.

3039 **Appendix A List of Acronyms**

AAA	Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting
ACE	Access Control Entry
ACK	Acknowledgement
ACL	Access Control List
API	Application Programming Interface
CIS	Center for Internet Security
CMS	Cryptographic Message Syntax
CoAP	Constrained Application Protocol
COBIT	Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology
CRADA	Cooperative Research and Development Agreement
DACL	Dynamic Access Control List
DB	Database
DDoS	Distributed Denial of Service
Devkit	Development Kit
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DNS	Domain Name System
DVR	Digital Video Recorder
FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standard
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GCA	Global Cyber Alliance
GUI	Graphical User Interface
http	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
https	Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure
IETF	Internet Engineering Task Force
IOS	Cisco's Internetwork Operating System
IoT	Internet of Things
IP	Internet Protocol
IPv4	Internet Protocol Version 4
IPv6	Internet Protocol Version 6
ISA	International Society of Automation
ISO/IEC	International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission
ISP	Internet Service Provider
IT	Information Technology
ITL	National Institute of Standards and Technology's Information Technology Laboratory
JSON	JavaScript Object Notation
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LLDP	Link Layer Discovery Protocol (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 802.1AB)

MAB	MAC Authentication Bypass
MAC	Media Access Control
MQTT	Message Queuing Telemetry Transport
MUD	Manufacturer Usage Description
NAT	Network Address Translation
NCCoE	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NISTIR	NIST Interagency or Internal Report
NTP	Network Time Protocol
OS	Operating System
PEP	Policy Enforcement Point
PoE	Power over Ethernet
RADIUS	Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service
REST	Representational State Transfer
RFC	Request for Comments
RMF	Risk Management Framework
SDN	Software Defined Networking
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SP	Special Publication
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TLS	Transport Layer Security
TLV	Type Length Value
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network
VPN	Virtual Private Network
WAN	Wide Area Network
WPA3	Wi-Fi Protected Access 3 Security Certificate protocol
YANG	Yet Another Next Generation

3040 **Appendix B** **Glossary**

Audit	Independent review and examination of records and activities to assess the adequacy of system controls, to ensure compliance with established policies and operational procedures (National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-12 Rev. 1)
Best Practice	A procedure that has been shown by research and experience to produce optimal results and that is established or proposed as a standard suitable for widespread adoption (Merriam-Webster)
Botnet	The word “botnet” is formed from the words “robot” and “network.” Cyber criminals use special Trojan viruses to breach the security of several users’ computers, take control of each computer, and organize all the infected machines into a network of “bots” that the criminal can remotely manage. (https://usa.kaspersky.com/resource-center/threats/botnet-attacks)
Control	A measure that is modifying risk (Note: Controls include any process, policy, device, practice, or other actions that modify risk.) (NIST Interagency or Internal Report [NISTIR] 8053)
Denial of Service	The prevention of authorized access to a system resource or the delaying of system operations and functions (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2)
Distributed Denial of Service (DDoS)	A denial of service technique that uses numerous hosts to perform the attack (NISTIR 7711)
Managed Devices	Personal computers, laptops, mobile devices, virtual machines, and infrastructure components require management agents, allowing information technology staff to discover, maintain, and control them. Those with broken or missing agents cannot be seen or managed by agent-based security products.
Mapping	Depiction of how data from one information source maps to data from another information source
Mitigate	To make less severe or painful or to cause to become less harsh or hostile (Merriam-Webster)

Manufacturer Usage Description (MUD)	A component-based architecture specified in Request for Comments (RFC) 8250 that is designed to provide a means for end devices to signal to the network what sort of access and network functionality they require to properly function
MUD-Capable	An Internet of Things (IoT) device that is capable of emitting a MUD uniform resource locator in compliance with the MUD specification
Network Address Translation (NAT)	A function by which internet protocol addresses within a packet are replaced with different IP addresses. This function is most commonly performed by either routers or firewalls. It enables private IP networks that use unregistered IP addresses to connect to the internet. NAT operates on a router, usually connecting two networks together, and translates the private (not globally unique) addresses in the internal network into legal addresses before packets are forwarded to another network.
Non-MUD-Capable	An IoT device that is not capable of emitting a MUD URL in compliance with the MUD specification (RFC 8250)
Onboarding	The process by which a new device gains access to the wired or wireless network for the first time
Operationalization	Putting MUD implementations into operational service in a manner that is both practical and effective
Policy	Statements, rules, or assertions that specify the correct or expected behavior of an entity. For example, an authorization policy might specify the correct access control rules for a software component. (NIST SP 800-95 and NISTIR 7621 Rev. 1)
Policy Enforcement Point	A network device on which policy decisions are carried out or enforced
Risk	The net negative impact of the exercise of a vulnerability, considering both the probability and the impact of occurrence. Risk management is the process of identifying risk, assessing risk, and taking steps to reduce risk to an acceptable level. (NIST SP 800-30)
Router	A computer that is a gateway between two networks at open system interconnection layer 3 and that relays and directs data packets through that internetwork. The most common form of router operates on IP packets (NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2)

Server	A computer or device on a network that manages network resources. Examples include file servers (to store files), print servers (to manage one or more printers), network servers (to manage network traffic), and database servers (to process database queries). (NIST SP 800-47)
Security Control	A safeguard or countermeasure prescribed for an information system or an organization designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of its information and to meet a set of defined security requirements (NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 4)
Shall	A requirement that must be met unless a justification of why it cannot be met is given and accepted (NISTIR 5153)
Should	This term is used to indicate an important recommendation. Ignoring the recommendation could result in undesirable results. (NIST SP 800-108)
Threat	Any circumstance or event with the potential to adversely impact organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, or individuals through an information system via unauthorized access, destruction, disclosure, modification of information, and/or denial of service. Also, the potential for a threat-source to successfully exploit a particular information system vulnerability (Federal Information Processing Standards 200)
Threat Signaling	Real-time signaling of DDoS-related telemetry and threat-handling requests and data between elements concerned with DDoS attack detection, classification, trace back, and mitigation (https://joinup.ec.europa.eu/collection/rolling-plan-ict-standardisation/cybersecurity-network-and-information-security)
Traffic Filter	An entry in an access control list that is installed on the router or switch to enforce access controls on the network
Uniform Resource Locator (URL)	A reference to a web resource that specifies its location on a computer network and a mechanism for retrieving it. A typical URL could have the form <code>http://www.example.com/index.html</code> , which indicates a protocol (http), a host name (www.example.com), and a file name (index.html). Also sometimes referred to as a web address.

Update	New, improved, or fixed software, which replaces older versions of the same software. For example, updating an operating system brings it up-to-date with the latest drivers, system utilities, and security software. Updates are often provided by the software publisher free of charge. https://www.computerhope.com/jargon/u/update.htm
Update Server	A server that provides patches and other software updates to IoT devices
VLAN	A broadcast domain that is partitioned and isolated within a network at the data link layer. A single physical local area network (LAN) can be logically partitioned into multiple, independent VLANs; a group of devices on one or more physical LANs can be configured to communicate within the same VLAN, as if they were attached to the same physical LAN.
Vulnerability	Weakness in an information system, system security procedures, internal controls, or implementation that could be exploited or triggered by a threat source (NIST SP 800-37 Rev. 2)

3041 **Appendix C Bibliography**

- 3042 FIDO Alliance. Specifications Overview [Website]. Available: [https://fidoalliance.org/specifica-](https://fidoalliance.org/specifications/overview/)
3043 [tions/overview/](https://fidoalliance.org/specifications/overview/).
- 3044 Internet-Draft draft-srich-opsawg-mud-manu-lifecycle-01. (2017, Mar.) “MUD Lifecycle: A Manu-
3045 facturer’s Perspective” [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud->
3046 [manu-lifecycle-01](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-manu-lifecycle-01).
- 3047 Internet-Draft draft-srich-opsawg-mud-net-lifecycle-01. (2017, Sept.) “MUD Lifecycle: A Network
3048 Operator’s Perspective” [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg->
3049 [mud-net-lifecycle-01](https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-srich-opsawg-mud-net-lifecycle-01).
- 3050 Internet Policy Task Force, National Telecommunications Information Administration. Multi-
3051 stakeholder Working Group for Secure Update of IoT Devices [Website]. Available:
3052 <https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/internet-things>.
- 3053 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). (2018, Apr.) Framework for Improving
3054 Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, Version 1.1 [Online]. Available:
3055 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.04162018.pdf>.
- 3056 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Draft Interagency or Internal Report
3057 7823. (2012, Jul.) Advanced Metering Infrastructure Smart Meter Upgradeability Test Frame-
3058 work [Online]. Available: http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/nistir-7823/draft_nistir-
3059 [7823.pdf](http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/nistir-7823/draft_nistir-7823.pdf).
- 3060 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Interagency or Internal Report 8228.
3061 (2018, Sept.) Considerations for Managing Internet of Things (IoT) Cybersecurity and Privacy
3062 Risks [Online]. Available: <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8228>.
- 3063 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). NIST Computer Security Resource
3064 Center Risk Management Framework guidance [Website]. Available:
3065 <https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start->
3066 [guides](https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides).
- 3067 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-30. (2002,
3068 Jul.) Risk Management Guide for Information Technology Systems [Online]. Available:
3069 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.

- 3070 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-30 Revision
3071 1. (2012, Sept.) Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments [Online]. Available:
3072 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/legacy/sp/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.
- 3073 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-37 Revision
3074 2. (2018, Dec.) Risk Management Framework for Information Systems and Organizations
3075 [Online]. Available: [https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-
3076 37r2.pdf](https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-37r2.pdf).
- 3077 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-40 Rev. 3.
3078 (2013, Jul.) Guide to Enterprise Patch Management Technologies [Online]. Available:
3079 <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-40/rev-3/final>.
- 3080 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-52 Revision
3081 2. (2019, Aug.) Guidelines for the Selection, Configuration, and Use of Transport Layer Security
3082 (TLS) Implementations [Online]. Available: <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-52r2>.
- 3083 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Draft Special Publication (SP) 800-53 Rev.
3084 5. (2017, Aug.) Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations (Draft)
3085 [Online]. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-53/rev-5/draft>.
- 3086 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-57 Part 1
3087 Revision 4. (2016, Jan.) Recommendation for Key Management [Online]. Available:
3088 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-57pt1r4.pdf>.
- 3089 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-63-3. (2017,
3090 Jun.) Digital Identity Guidelines [Online]. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/de-
3091 tail/sp/800-63/3/final](https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-63/3/final).
- 3092 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-63-B. (2017,
3093 Jun.) Digital Identity Guidelines: Authentication and Lifecycle Management [Online]. Available:
3094 <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-63b/final>.
- 3095 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-147. (2011,
3096 Apr.) BIOS Protection Guidelines [Online]. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/de-
3097 tail/sp/800-147/final](https://csrc.nist.gov/publications/detail/sp/800-147/final).

- 3098 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-147B. (2014,
3099 Aug.) BIOS Protection Guidelines for Servers [Online]. Available: [https://nvl-
pubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-147B.pdf](https://nvl-
3100 pubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-147B.pdf).
- 3101 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-193. (2018,
3102 May.) Platform Firmware Resiliency Guidelines [Online]. Available:
3103 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-193.pdf>.
- 3104 Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-130 Revised. (2016, Jul.) Managing Infor-
3105 mation as a Strategic Resource [Online]. Available: [https://obamawhitehouse.ar-
chives.gov/omb/circulars_a130_a130trans4/](https://obamawhitehouse.ar-
3106 chives.gov/omb/circulars_a130_a130trans4/).
- 3107 Request for Comments (RFC) 2131. (1997, Mar.) “Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol”
3108 [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2131>.
- 3109 Request for Comments (RFC) 2818. (2000, May.) “HTTP Over TLS” [Online]. Available:
3110 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2818>.
- 3111 Request for Comments (RFC) 5280. (2008, May.) “Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Cer-
3112 tificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile” [Online]. Available:
3113 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5280>.
- 3114 Request for Comments (RFC) 5652. (2009, Sept.) “Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS)”
3115 [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5652>.
- 3116 Request for Comments (RFC) 6020. (2010, Oct.) “YANG—A Data Modeling Language for the
3117 Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF)” [Online]. Available:
3118 <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6020>.
- 3119 Request for Comments (RFC) 8520. (2019, Mar.). “Manufacturer Usage Description Specifica-
3120 tion” [Online]. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8520>.
- 3121 SANS Institute. CWE/SANS Top 25 Most Dangerous Software Errors [Website]. Available:
3122 <https://www.sans.org/top25-software-errors/>.